THREE

FIFTEENTH-CENTURY CHRONICLES,

WITH

HISTORICAL MEMORANDA BY JOHN STOWE,

THE ANTIQUARY,

AND CONTEMPORARY NOTES OF OCCURRENCES

WRITTEN BY HIM IN THE REIGN OF QUEEN ELIZABETH.

EDITED BY JAMES GAIRDNER.

PRINTED FOR THE CAMDEN SOCIETY.

M.DCCC.LXXX.
COUNCIL OF THE CAMDEN SOCIETY

FOR THE YEAR 1880-1

President,

THE RIGHT HON. THE EARL OF VERULAM, F.R.G.S.

WILLIAM CHAPPELL, ESQ., F.S.A., Treasurer.
HENRY CHARLES COOTE, ESQ., F.S.A.
F. W. COSENS, ESQ., F.S.A.
JAMES E. DOYLE, ESQ.
JAMES GAIRDNER, ESQ.
SAMUEL RAWSON GARDINER, ESQ., Director.
WILLIAM OXENHAM HEWLETT, ESQ., F.S.A.
ALFRED KINGSTON, ESQ., Secretary.
CHARLES A. J. MASON, ESQ.
STUART A. MOORE, ESQ., F.S.A.
FREDERIC OUVRY, ESQ., V.P.S.A.
THE EARL OF POWIS, LL.D.
EVELYN PHILIP SHIRLEY, ESQ., M.A., F.S.A.
REV. W. SPARROW SIMPSON, D.D. F.S.A.
JAMES SPEDDING, ESQ.
The Council of the Camden Society desire it to be understood that they are not answerable for any opinions or observations that may appear in the Society's publications; the Editors of the several works being alone responsible for the same.
PREFACE.

Some years ago, while engaged on my edition of the Paston Letters, I was anxious to examine as far as possible every original source of information for the reigns of Henry VI. and Edward IV.; and, having found some unedited matter relating to those reigns in two MSS. in the Lambeth Library, I recommended them to the Council of the Camden Society for publication. My proposal was at once agreed to; but in the meantime, a more interesting MS. having presented itself relating to the same period, the work was kept back to make way for The Historical Collections of a Citizen of London, which appeared in 1876. I have, however, steadily kept in view the fulfilment of my original promise to the Society; and the result is that I have been led to do somewhat more than I originally contemplated. For it will be seen that the present volume, besides containing contributions from the two Lambeth MSS. above referred to, includes an unpublished chronicle of the same period, from a MS. in the College of Arms. Moreover, I had scarcely begun to examine the work seriously, when I found that it was quite impossible to omit the bulk of John Stowe's Memoranda in the Lambeth MS. 306; and, although they extend to a much later period, these also have been inserted.

But I must now speak of this MS. more particularly, as it furnishes the greater part of the materials of this work.

MS. 306 in the Lambeth Library is a stout folio volume in an ancient ornamental binding, now very much worm-eaten. The CAMD. SOC.
back has been renewed; but the two wooden boards covered with stamped leather preserve their original appearance. The clasps, however, which once held them together, are gone, the brass nails alone remaining in the one cover, and part of the ornamental fittings on which they clasped still existing in the other. The design on each cover consists of lozenge-shaped compartments filled with foliated ornaments and a framework parallel with the edges, in which the Beaufort portcullis, a branch of oak with acorns, a crowned lion and a dragon, are discernible. It is quite evidently a Tudor binding.

The contents of the volumes are various in character. The handwritings are partly of the fifteenth and partly of the sixteenth century. The short Chronicle printed in this volume stands at the beginning. It was probably penned in the reign of Edward IV. not long after the date to which it comes down. Marginal notes, however, have been added to the text in a hand of Henry VIII.'s time, and the text itself is occasionally corrected with additions and insertions in the same hand. Where these corrections are important they will be found noted in footnotes in this volume. The same writing also can be traced in a number of other articles throughout the volume, chiefly of the nature of medical receipts, and in some notes on the inside of the cover, which refer to the dates of events as late as the middle of the reign of Henry VIII. It must have been during the time of this penman that the MS. was bound; for several of his marginal notes in the chronicle are mutilated, owing to the edges of the paper having been cut by the binder; yet it is clear that he wrote the memoranda inside the cover after the book was bound.

The Short Chronicle, though it looks like one, is really three short chronicles written or transcribed consecutively by the same pen. The first is a very brief abridgment of the well-known
Chronicle of the Brute, beginning the history of Albion with the fabled Albina, and ending in the first year of Henry IV. This composition, it is almost needless to say, is absolutely destitute of historical value; but as "the Brute" itself has never yet been edited, and is consequently inaccessible to all but students of black letter and readers of mediaeval MSS., this epitome of what was once the most popular history of England may not be without interest. One point which may strike the reader as curious, and which might even be worth a little investigation, if any one could afford to spend some time in the comparison of various MSS., is the considerable addition here made, through transcribers' errors and otherwise, to the list of mythical kings in Geoffrey of Monmouth. Thus we have "Gynder" instead of "Guiderus," "Grandobodian" instead of "Gorbonian," "Hesydere" for "Elidurus," "Higamus" for "Vigenius," and a number of other aliases which are certainly quite as legitimate names as their prototypes for utterly unreal personages. The most curious transformation perhaps is that of Aurelius Ambrosius into Aurylambos.

Immediately following the abridged "Brute" we have a copy of Lydgate's verses on the Kings of England, showing some slight variations from the text printed in the "Collections of a London Citizen."

After which comes one of the regular city chronicles, beginning with the keepers and bailiffs of London in the time of Richard I., and a register of mayors and sheriffs from the first institution of the mayoralty in the time of King John. It is in this composition, and of course in the latter part of it only, that the real historical value of the work consists; for down to the reign of Henry V. the record of each mayor's year is a very bald one, and contains nothing that is not found elsewhere. The catalogue of civic officers itself however may possibly be of some slight value; for
amid the many corruptions of names given more correctly elsewhere appear to be some genuine aliases, such as the name of Richard Soperlane, sheriff in the 27th year of Edward I., who is commonly known as Richard de Refham.

Opposite the name of each mayor are given in the margin, as shown during the reign of King John at pages 32 and 33, the year of our Lord corresponding to his year of office, and a Roman numeral in the case of mayors who had served more than once, indicating whether it was for the first, second, third, or what later time he was then mayor; but, as these numbers are added by a different hand, and are moreover practically useless and often very inaccurate, I have not thought it necessary to give more than a specimen of them at the beginning.

It does not appear that this chronicle has ever been referred to as a source of historical information. Yet the MS. seems at one time to have belonged to Stowe the Chronicler, who has made copious memoranda on the blank leaves of the volume. There are also pencilled notes in some places in a hand of the time of James I. or Charles I., showing that it had attracted the attention of at least one antiquary in that age of historical research. But beyond this we have no evidence that it has been consulted by any one, and even Stowe has not made such use of it in his Chronicle that we can distinctly say he derived his information on any point from this one particular source. In fact it seems rather as if he had found little in it that he could make use of save what was common to this and other chronicles, and therefore neglected to refer to it.

Such might very well have been the impression even of a great historical collector in those days, whose aim was rather to obtain a complete outline of English history than to fill in details and illustrative matter. Nevertheless the latter part of this chronicle
has all the value of an original and independent authority for the reigns of Henry VI. and Edward IV., at least from the time of Jack Cade’s rebellion to the year of Edward’s marriage with Elizabeth Woodville, in which it comes to an end. And on careful examination it will be found that this chronicle contains facts of some importance that have been passed over by other writers, to some of which I have already called attention in other publications. For one thing, this chronicle states positively as a fact a thing which is not set forth in any of our histories, and which I myself maintained several years ago only as a matter of inference, viz. that Cade’s pardon was invalidated in consequence of the discovery that his real name was not Mortimer;\(^a\) so that it would seem his pretence of high birth was generally believed in till after the insurrection in London had been appeased. There is certainly something marvellous in the fact that he was able to maintain false pretensions so long—especially when we consider the formidable dimensions of the movement in which he took the lead. It was not only that all the gentry of Kent followed his standard, but even the King’s own followers told him plainly, that, unless execution were done upon the traitors who were so unpopular, they too would desert to the captain.\(^b\) The misgovernment that provoked the insurrection was, in fact, generally felt to justify pretty strong measures by way of remonstrance. But, this being so, the wonder is all the greater that the remonstrants should have put themselves under the leadership of a man whose true character was so ill

\(^a\) *Fortnightly Review*, New Series, xlvi. 448. I was able, however, afterwards to cite the positive testimony of this chronicle in the Introduction to the first volume of the Paston Letters, p. Iv.

\(^b\) "And the Kinge came to the Blacke Hethe with his lordys. They hirynge of this journey anone the lordys meyne went togeder and said, but the kynge wolde do excesyon on suche traytors as were named, else they wolde turne to the capteyn of Kent." (p. 67.)
known to them. That there must have been collusion on the part of some of the Kentish gentry seems past a doubt. By setting up a pretender they avoided incurring the highest responsibility themselves.

Little need be said about minute details, such as the disputed question whether Cardinal Kemp went along with Bishop Waynflete to the interview with Cade at Southwark after the battle on London Bridge. This is the statement in Hall’s Chronicle, but as Fabyan, an earlier authority, states that the cardinal, being then Lord Chancellor, sent pardons under the great seal to Cade and his followers, it seemed doubtful whether Hall was not here in error. Our chronicle, however, confirms Hall’s statement.

"And for the wite went the Chaunsele to the captyne and sessed him and yaye him a chartur and his men another, and so [they] withdrew hem homward."

It has also been a point of controversy among local antiquaries whether Cade was captured in Sussex or in Kent. Of course Iden’s jurisdiction as Sheriff of Kent did not extend into Sussex; and this fact may have led to a general impression that he was taken in Kent. Thus in the text of our chronicle it was originally written:—

"And so the xijij day of Jule John Cade was take in Kentt."

But the Tudor corrector had certainly obtained more perfect information on the subject, and altered the passage thus:—

"And so one Alexandre Iden, a squyre of Kent, toke hym in a garden yn Sowth-sex, the xijij day of Jule."

In fact there seems little doubt that even if Iden was at this time really Sheriff of Kent (which is scarcely probable, all things considered, within a fortnight after the murder of Sheriff Crowmer\(^a\))

\(^a\) William Wyreestre, after mentioning the retreat of the rebels to Rochester, says only, “Et super hoc postea codem anno Alexander Iden factus est in officio vice-comitis.”
he pursued the traitor a considerable distance into the neighbouring county.

The English Chronicle, edited for the Camden Society by Mr. Davies, says distinctly that Cade was pursued into "the wood country beside Lewes;" and Gregory states that he was captured in the Weald of Sussex. But without going quite so far south as Lewes local traditions and other evidences seem to show that he was apprehended in a garden at Heathfield, in the very middle of the county.

It is important to observe that the alteration in the text here made by the Tudor corrector is in exact agreement with Fabyan's Chronicle, and very likely Fabyan was the authority he relied on. Nevertheless the exact date of Cade's capture, which Fabyan did not know, is supplied even by the original text of our chronicle, and is preserved by the corrector.

In the 33rd year of Henry VI. we meet with the following piece of information:

"And this yere the Kynge of Scottys with the rede face layde sege to Berwyke both by water and londe. But he was dryve thenesse, and all his ordenaunce and vitayle that was on the watir syde lefte behynde them."

King James II. of Scotland, as we are informed by Lesley, "was called James withe the firyce face, be resoun of ane bread reid spott quhilk he had upon ane of his cheikis." But I find no mention of this siege of Berwick in any other old chronicle, except this Lambeth MS. It is however confirmed by some minutes in the Privy Council Proceedings.

---

a Collections of a London Citizen, 194.
b The question whether the capture took place in Kent or Sussex is very fully discussed in Furley's History of the Weald of Kent, ii. 386-396; where the author, notwithstanding his original prepossession in favour of Kent, decides that it must have been in Sussex.
c Lesley's Hist. of Scotland, 11.
In the 34th year also we meet with a new fact, viz. the arrest of an alderman and mercer of London named Cauntelow, who was summoned before the King’s Council and imprisoned, as an accessory in the attack on the houses of the Italian merchants. This is, doubtless, the William Cauntelow who afterwards captured Henry VI. in a wood, and brought him to King Edward. He is mentioned in various accounts before this date as having dealings with the Crown, at one time as conveying money over sea for bringing Queen Margaret to England, at another time for supplying the Castle of Cherbourg with gunpowder when it was in the hands of the English.

The outrage in which Cauntelow was accused of taking part was one of those occasional outbursts of jealousy and dislike towards foreigners which are met with at intervals in the early annals of London. The circumstances of the case are related by Fabyan, and the execution of two of the rioters is alluded to in the Paston Letters. But some addition has recently been made to our knowledge of the matter by the publication of Gregory’s Chronicle and the Calendar of Venetian State Papers. The formidable character of the outbreak may be judged from the fact that the Italian merchants were compelled to quit London, and take up their abode at Winchester and Southampton. Their withdrawal in all probability produced a sensible effect upon the commerce of the city; for they made a bye-law among themselves, that no individual merchant of Northern Italy should henceforth go to London and trade there. This ordinance the signory of Venice ratified by a decree of the Senate, and prohibited, under a heavy fine, all Venetian vessels

---

a Hearne’s Fragment at the end of Sprott, 292. Fabyan, 554.
b Stevenson’s Wars of the English in France, i. 446, 502.
c Vol. i. p. 387 (new ed.)
d Collections of a London Citizen, 199.
e Vol. i. Nos. 331, 339.
from visiting the port of London. Nevertheless, if our chronicle be right, some of the Lombards, at least, must have returned to the city; for next year another affray between them and the mercers is recorded, which led to the arrest of eight and twenty mercers' men, who were first committed to Windsor Castle, and afterwards brought to the King's presence. But it may perhaps be doubted whether this is not a misdated account of the same riot copied from some other source.

After this, in the 37th year, we have "A great fray between the city of London and men of court, which were driven with the archers of the city from the Standard in Fleet Street to their Inns, the 13th day of April." This is another addition to our knowledge of the times. There were plenty of "frays" going on elsewhere from time to time, and even the city chroniclers forgot to tell us of this one. It is remarkable that Alderman Taylour was summoned to Windsor to answer for it, along with some others who were implicated, and that they remained in prison till Hewlyn was mayor, when they were released at his intercession. The mayoralty of Hewlyn began in 1459, about the same time as the parliament of Coventry, in which the Yorkists were attainted. But, after a sweeping Act against great political opponents, the Court could well afford to relax its severity against a handful of citizens, whom it had already detained long in prison.

It is impossible to dwell on minute points of information supplied by this chronicle, the significance of which could only be made apparent in an elaborate history of the period. But, taken along with the other contents of this volume, it certainly adds somewhat to the meagre outline of events given by William of Worcester and Fabyan, especially in the first four years of Edward IV.—a period in which all the three MSS. here edited are more or less important. And though this chronicle, perhaps, of all the three contains the
least amount of positively new matter, it may be sufficient to refer to what it says of the arrest of Henry VI. by the Earl of Warwick at Islington, to show its value as an independent authority.

A few words, perhaps, may suffice as to the other historical matter printed from the same MS. as the chronicle. Articles ranging in date from the siege of Calais by Edward III. to the middle of the reign of Queen Elizabeth certainly seem a little out of place in a volume intended mainly to illustrate fifteenth-century history. But the account of the retinues at the siege of Calais appeared not to have been printed before, and, as Stowe's memoranda and transcripts were important even for the period to which I had proposed to limit this publication, it would have been unpardonable to suppress those relating to his own time, which are the most interesting of them all.

It is quite unnecessary to expatiate on the value of these materials. The first, which is styled a proclamation made by Jack Cade, but which seems rather the declaration put forth by his followers of the causes of their revolt, is a thing of which the importance is sufficiently obvious. Yet it has never been printed at full length even by Stowe himself, though he has cited in his Chronicle another version, or perhaps another manifesto, in which some of the articles are nearly the same. The satirical dirge which follows upon Jack Napes (or the Duke of Suffolk) is also better known in another and shorter version. The account of the christening of Prince Arthur has not, I think, been published before, though another description of the same ceremony is printed in Leland's Collectanea.

These and other matters had the laborious historian carefully transcribed from older MSS. But in addition to this he has added in his own hand memoranda of occurrences which happened in his own time and mostly within his own experience. Of these a good number are recorded in his Chronicle or Book of Annals nearly in
the same words; but with them are mixed up many other matters, which, either as being of less public importance or perhaps in some cases not altogether safe to comment upon, he did not think fit to print. Thus in 1562 we have an account of a certain Lady Cary (a relation of Queen Elizabeth herself, though who she was precisely I have not been able to discover) being imprisoned along with other ladies in the Fleet for allowing a priest to say mass at her house in Fetter Lane. This was evidently a matter on which it would not have been politic to comment, and nothing about it is found in the printed Annals. An equal silence is preserved about the attempt of the Margrave of Baden and his wife to escape in disguise from their creditors. No wonder, when the host of unpaid tradesmen, the butcher, baker, tailor, and such like, who endeavoured to prevent their escape, were ordered to the Fleet and the Marshalsea for their pains, that John Stowe did not see it to be his duty to record the circumstance in print!

On the religious condition of the times these memoranda of Stowe reflect very considerable light, and cannot fail to be read with interest in connection with the controversies of our own day. The accession of Queen Elizabeth, while it relieved the Protestants from the fear of Smithfield fires, undoubtedly gave a strong stimulus to that party whose object was to break entirely with the past, and destroy as far as possible the jurisdiction, rites, ceremonies, vestments, and every other external means by which reverence for the Church and faith in her doctrines had hitherto been maintained. Archdeacon Cole, preaching before the Lord Mayor, aldermen, sheriffs, and crafts of the city, could not congratulate the citizens on the cessation of the plague without attributing the infliction to the superstitious religion of Rome, which he said was so much in favour. He denounced it as a false religion, worse, he said, than

---

\textsuperscript{a} pp. 121-2. \textsuperscript{b} p. 136.
that of the Turk, and even than that of the Devil. At another time he gracefully likened priests to apes, as being both bald alike, only the priests were bald before, and the apes behind. When such flowers of rhetoric as these, which Stowe with quiet satire records under the title "Points of Divinity," could proceed from a dignitary of the Church, who can wonder that the feeling of the common people found still more forcible expression? Clergy and laity were alike rabid with party spirit. In vain had the Queen herself issued injunctions for the decent observance of divine worship. Her orders were very generally disregarded. The London clergy were accordingly summoned to a conference at Lambeth on Tuesday, the 26th March, 1566, where they were admonished to obey, on pain of suspension from their cures; and more complete instruction was given them as to their duties by the publication of the Archbishop's celebrated "Advertisements" in the following week; but even this had very little effect. Several of the clergy flatly disobeyed both injunctions and advertisements. In the greater number of parishes parochial duty was left to the sextons; but in others the clergy themselves did service in the forbidden gowns and cloaks, and preached violently against the order taken by the Queen in Council, not forbearing to censure the bishops for yielding their consent to it. The vicar of St. Giles's, Cripplegate, went so far as to stop a funeral entering his church, because six clergymen accompanied it wearing the legal surplices. The Queen, he said, had given him the benefice for life, and he would not suffer any Romish superstitions to enter. At the risk of a considerable tumult he carried his point, the surpliced clergy wisely giving way and remaining outside.

One of the principal agitators among the clergy was a Scotchman who was accustomed to preach twice a day at St. Magnus', and

\[a\] pp. 128, 133.  \[b\] pp. 135, 136.
who ministered the sacrament in a gown or cloak. On Palm Sunday he preached a violent sermon at All Hallows the Less in Thames Street, where the incumbent, who had complied with the injunctions, sat listening to him with a sarcastic smile quite visible upon his features. The result was, that, after the sermon, some of the congregation addressed a remonstrance to the incumbent, which began in argument and ended in a scuffle between the opposite sides. The general excitement on these subjects was increased by a host of pamphlets which were scattered freely about the streets, and many of which were, according to the ideas of that age, nothing less than seditious libels. Between Easter and Whitsuntide, however, the Scotchman seems to have been converted—by what influences we are not told. On Whit Monday he found his conscience allowed him to do duty in a surplice at St. Margaret Pattens in Rood Lane. But, unfortunately for him, his audience liked his former preaching better than his later practice, and his appearance caused a regular riot inside the church, especially among the women, who threw stones at him, and pulled him out of the pulpit, tearing his surplice and scratching his face in their violence.\(^a\)

Two others of the London clergy, who were prominent in their opposition to the injunctions, were Philpot and Gough, each holding a plurality of cures, some of which appear to have been within the diocese of Winchester. Robert Horne, Bishop of that see, summoned them to a conference at Winchester, in which the subject was to be discussed for one-and-twenty days. As they passed over London Bridge into Southwark, they were accompanied by two or three hundred women, laden with bags and bottles "to banquet at their departing." Whether this was an open-air entertainment the author does not say; but it was not the only form in which the crowd displayed their enthusiastic liberality. Presents of gold,

\(^a\) Pp. 138-9.
silver, spice, sugar, and other things were made in abundance, and the travellers were everywhere exhorted to stand fast in the doctrine they had taught, touching the important subject of caps and surplices.a

On the other hand, the Bishop of London himself, on coming to St. Margaret's church in Old Fish Street, was hooted at by the congregation, and especially by the women, because he wore the cornered cap belonging to his dignity. A cry of "Ware horns!" rose up, with other opprobrious language. The episcopal dignity had certainly fallen into strange disrepute, at all events in the city of London, when such a scene was possible. Nor was it easy to inflict appropriate punishment on the offenders. One woman indeed was taken on the following Saturday and placed upon two ladders "like a cucking stool," for the space of a whole hour; but, like Defoe in a later age, she only rejoiced in her punishment, and was encouraged by the spectators to glory in having been thought worthy to suffer persecution for the sake, as they declared, of righteousness and truth in protesting against superstition.a

I leave the reader to examine for himself the notice of the original Puritans and Brownists, which completes the religious picture of the times,b the minute accounts of the mortality from the plague,c the description of the tournament at the marriage of Lord Ambrose Dudley,d the meeting between the Queen and Leicester in 1566,e the proclamation for the sale of the houses on the site destined for Sir Thomas Gresham's Exchange,f and other matters of the like character; all of which possess much interest for the historical reader.

The reader has now before him everything that is of a distinctly historical character in the Lambeth Volume No. 306. That

---

*a* p. 140.  
*b* p. 143.  
*c* pp. 123-5, 144-7.  
*d* p. 134.  
*e* p. 137.  
*f* pp. 134-5.
volume, however, also contains, as will be seen by the catalogue, a quantity of poetry, medical receipts, and scraps of various kinds, which do not, generally speaking, greatly repay perusal. I have, however, printed two little scraps at the end of this preface (Note A) which are not altogether uninteresting as curiosities.

The "Brief Notes," which form the second portion of this volume, are derived from a MS. (No. 448 in the Lambeth Library) which seems to have been penned within the monastery of Ely. It is a small quarto volume, containing 153 leaves, of which the greater part are parchment; but the last 37 and some in the middle are of paper. The earlier portion is the history of the monastery and of the bishops of Ely printed by Wharton in his Anglia Sacra, pp. 593—674. It extends from the days of the founder, Queen Etheldreda the Virgin, to the episcopate of Morton, afterwards Archbishop of Canterbury and Cardinal, who succeeded to this see in the year 1478. This history is written on parchment as far as folio 77, and is continued for 22 pages further upon paper, the continuation being evidently a portion of the draft from which the whole was copied. This is shown by the fact that on the top line of folio 78 the first four words of a sentence are cancelled, being contained in the last line of the vellum leaf immediately preceding. The handwriting on the paper leaves is different from that of the portion written on vellum, but both are evidently of the same period, the close of the fifteenth century. The work, however, is continued by a sixteenth-century pen, from the episcopate of Alcock, Morton's successor, to that of Thirlby.

After this follow 25 leaves of parchment, filled with matter relating to the statutes and benefactors of the monastery, all in fifteenth-century handwriting, and containing much that is of considerable interest to the student of monastic usages. In the
middle of this portion, however, are a few leaves which had been left blank, and which have been filled up by a later scribe with the genealogy of Robert Steward, the last Prior and first Dean of Ely, who died in 1557. This genealogy has also been printed by Wharton, pp. 686-8.

From folio 117 to the end is again paper, filled with writing of the fifteenth century; and it is from this portion alone that our extracts are taken. The contents, however, are very miscellaneous, being partly jottings and extracts from various sources, in which the only point of real interest is an account of the great fire at Bury St. Edmund's in 1140, and partly an exceedingly rough and careless, but still contemporary, register of current events. The entries here have not even been written in consecutively as the events occurred, but later occurrences precede earlier ones, although the date of the year is invariably given at the head of the paragraph. Evidently this part of the volume was a mere memorandum book, filled up irregularly at intervals, and intended merely to aid in the compilation of some more polished chronicle. Even the dates given prior to the year 1450 are very inaccurate; indeed a good number of the occurrences in that year are referred to the year 1449. But in point of fact these brief notes are, with one exception, of little or no consequence before the year 1459, and most of the preceding entries are probably derived from some other source. An exception, however, ought certainly to be made as to the paragraph relating to the Parliament at Bury in 1446-7, and the suspected murder of the Duke of Gloucester. The strong impression produced by that event is shown by all the historical evidences of the period; and it is all the more interesting to read what appears to have been a first impression produced when the news was fresh, in a monastery not thirty miles distant from the scene of its occurrence.

This paragraph moreover contains circumstantial information not
found elsewhere. Whatever the facts may have been, Suffolk pro-
posed to apprehend danger to the King from the machinations of
his uncle, and caused him to be protected by a very strong guard
(about 60,000 men and villeins, says our MS.) at every town in
which he stopped on his way to the Parliament. The writer how-
ever altogether discredits the danger, and tells us that Duke
Humphrey came up from Wales in obedience to the King's com-
mand without a thought or suspicion of evil in his mind, merely
hoping to obtain the King's favour for Dame Eleanor his wife,
who had been for some time imprisoned. The writer's incredulity
as to the conspiracy was doubtless shared by the majority of the
people, as it is by most of the writers of this period; but it seems
strange that, such being the case, the strong bodyguard is not even
noticed by any other writer.

Great confusion exists in some parts of the narrative; in one
place the writer actually speaks of Pomfret Castle being near
Southwark (p. 154). The battle of Northampton is dated 1459,
instead of 1460 (p. 153), and in the account of the circumstances
which led to it the name of Northampton seems to be introduced
prematurely where Ludlow was the place that is really referred to. These and a variety of other errors show the carelessness with which
these notes of occurrences were drawn up.

---

"Anno Domini Mcccc.lix" (1460), et anno Regis Henrici vij"xxvij", mense Julii
venerunt comes de Warwyk, comes de March, et comes de Salisbury; quia cum
prins venissent ad Northampton (Ludlow), et audito quod Rex erat præsens clam
fugierunt ad mare," &c.

Carelessness, however, is contagious, and I take this opportunity both to confess
and to explain a curious slip of my own occasioned by the slovenly character of the
MS. At page 159, in the account of the sieges in Northumberland in 1162, occurs
the sentence:—"At the seege of Hem sunt comes de Wycte, comes de Arundel,
dominus de Ogyl, et dominus de Mun tragedum x. mil." I could not but suppose
when I transcribed the MS. that "Hem" was a place, though I was unacquainted
with it. I find, however, the word should have been spelt with a small h.
"Hem" being here a personal pronoun referring to the Duke of Somerset and others,
But, while inaccuracies such as these might seem to detract from the value of the record, its importance as an original source of information on many points cannot be overlooked. The news of the battle of Hedgley Moor has evidently been taken down when it was quite fresh, prefaced by the words, "These tidings hath my lord of Lincoln, and the same be come to Stamford" (p. 156). Again, the exploits of Earl Douglas in 1462, of which no other account has been preserved to us, are introduced in like manner, with the words, "These been the tidings sent out of Scotland" (p. 159). It may be added that the sieges in Northumberland in 1462 (p. 159) are described in the present tense, as if they were still going on, and the account of them is concluded by the statement, "Rex tenet Natale suum apud Dorham" (the King is keeping his Christmas at Durham). Even the errors as to matters of fact in some cases are such as could only have been made at the time; as, for example, in the list of those killed at Towton (p. 160), which includes not only Queen Margaret and her son, but at least seven noblemen besides, who certainly survived that day, and some of whom lived after it for twenty years or more.

who were keeping Bamborough Castle for Henry VI., as mentioned in the preceding sentence! Of all writings in the world illiterate writings are certainly the easiest to misinterpret.

* The Dukes of Exeter and Somerset, the Earls of Cumberland and Shrewsbury, Lords Scales, Willoughby, and Roos. "Dominus Henricus de Bokyngham" is probably an eighth; for I imagine the person intended was the Duke of Buckingham, afterwards beheaded by Richard III., whose succession to the title was not yet acknowledged, his grandfather from whom he inherited it having been slain at Northampton in the preceding year. In the list of knights slain also we meet with "Dominus R. de Percy," probably Sir Ralph Percy who was killed three years later at Hedgley Moor; and Sir Ralph Gray who also survived for three years and was beheaded for treason in 1464. The error in the case of Sir Ralph Gray was however discovered and the name is accordingly erased. At page 161 again we have another list of those slain in this battle, including, as the former one did, the Earl of Devonshire. Yet the Earl of Devonshire is stated on the same page to have been beheaded after the battle, which of course is more accurate.
Inaccuracies of this kind are instructive, for in the present case they testify to the exaggerated impression produced by a great victory. Even what may be called the official report, written just after the battle by King Edward himself, wrongly enumerated among the slain Lords Willoughby and Scales, while it spoke with rather less certainty of the death of Northumberland, who certainly was one of them; and mentioned truly that King Henry and Margaret with their son, the Dukes of Somerset and Exeter, and Lord Roos, had escaped to Scotland. But the report which first reached the monastery of Ely confounded those who had fled with those who had fallen in battle, and added two more noblemen besides to the appalling list. Almost anything must have seemed credible as to the fatal results of a conflict after which it was positively stated that 28,000 corpses had been numbered upon the field by heralds.

There can be no doubt, therefore, whether its statements be accurate or the reverse, that this MS. contains the first intelligence of a number of occurrences as they were reported in the monastery of Ely in the beginning of Edward the Fourth's reign. And after the fullest allowance made for error these brief notes certainly make a considerable addition to what was already known of that obscure and turbulent period. Here we have not only the account of several actions fought and sieges laid, but of Lancastrian conspiracies detected, and of the foreign alliances by which it was believed the defeated party would be enabled to invade England at several points at once (p. 158). The account of the discovery of the conspiracy of the Earl of Oxford in 1461-2 (pp. 162-3) is also new and not altogether unimportant. Nor must we pass by in silence the long

---

a See Paston Letters (new edition), ii. 5.

b Paston Letters, ii. 6. Here in this Ely MS. we are told with beautiful precision that the number of the slain "was reckoned at 35,091, as it was reported" (per estimationem xxxvm'.iiijx et xj, ut dicabantur), and a little lower that it was 33,000 and more (quasi xxxiiij milia et plures).
catalogue at p. 157 of the noblemen and knights who accompanied King Edward to the borders of Scotland in December 1462. But on these things, as on the minute fragments of information in the Short English Chronicle, it is quite impossible to enlarge in a Preface like this, and we must be content with having thus briefly indicated the sort of material which this MS. contains.

Before finally taking leave of it, however, it may be interesting to give here an extract from the earlier part of the volume relative to an earthquake in the year 1488. On the back of folio 116 occurs the following note:—

Anno Domini M'ccccxxiii°, in festo Sancti Thome Martiris erat terre motus magnus per quarternium unius hore ante horam duodecimam in nocte, ex quo plures audientes et sensientes erant exterriti; qui duravit per spacium unius° Ave Maria.

The third source from which the contents of this volume are derived is the MS. numbered 5 in the Arundel Collection in the College of Arms. It is a great parchment folio still preserved in the old wooden covers, and, as mentioned in the catalogue, "on the right hand one is a curious horn tablet, covering a piece of parchment, with the titles of the contents written by the original scribe." Nothing seems to be known of the history of this volume beyond the fact that it once belonged to Fox the Martyrologist and afterwards became the property of Lord William Howard of Naworth—a collector whose historical and religious views being totally opposed to those of his predecessor, he has left a note in one place accusing Fox, but it must be said most untruly, of interpolating a passage in the text concerning the death of King John.

The contents are, first, what is called a Scala Mundi, or tabular chronology of universal history, with dates extending down to the year 1619, the events however being only filled in to the year 1469.

° The word dimidii here followed, but is erased.
Second, a double history of Popes and Emperors on opposite pages, the former carried down as far as the year 1334, and the latter to the period of the Guelph and Ghibelline factions. And third, a "Compilacio de Gestis Britonum et Anglorum," continued to the year 1471. It is the concluding portion of this last work that alone has any value for the historian, because there is no doubt that for the reign of Edward IV. at least it is a strictly contemporary record. As such it has been already cited by Mr. Halliwell Phillipps, who quoted some extracts from it in his Appendix to Warkworth's Chronicle—the first work ever published by this Society. But the whole narrative for the reign of Edward IV. is full of interest, and, as it is difficult to say at what point the work begins to be an original composition, I have given a complete transcript from the beginning of Henry VI.'s reign.

Whoever the compiler was, he certainly lived in the days of Henry VI. and Edward IV. Yet for the most part, if not the whole, of Henry VI.'s reign his narrative is of very little value. So slender is his record of events that the first battle of St. Alban's is altogether omitted, though there is a retrospective allusion to it in connection with the pacification of 1457-8 (p. 168). The disgrace of Bishop Pecock in the same year is related with a good deal of the usual theological bitterness (pp. 167-8). But there is really nothing in this Chronicle that cannot be found elsewhere before the year 1460, and little even in that year, though the circumstances connected with the battle of Northampton and the Duke of York's claim to the crown are recorded somewhat more fully than previous events. An abstract of the Duke of York's claim in parliament is quoted in English (p. 170), and it is clear the writer has much sympathy both with him and with his son.

Just after Edward the Fourth was proclaimed King in London, we find that his title was set forth in a sermon at Paul's Cross by

*Warkworth's Chronicle*, pp. 39, 40, 43, 44, 45, 46.
George Nevill, Bishop of Exeter, the Earl of Warwick's brother. When the sermon was finished, King Edward rode through the streets to Westminster in a great procession of lords spiritual and temporal, and sat down in the royal seat (sedes regalis) in Westminster Hall, as if taking formal possession of the throne. This intelligence is very remarkable, and suggests at once the question how far Richard III. intended to use the case as a precedent when Dr. Shaw preached in behalf of his title from the same pulpit. That Richard hoped to be made King (or make himself so) by acclamation like his brother is the belief that has always been accepted; and it is remarkable that, though Dr. Shaw's sermon was a failure, and Richard took no steps that day to secure possession of the throne, he actually did on the day of his accession, which was only four days later, take his seat in the marble chair in Westminster Hall, the sedes regalis mentioned by our chronicler.

This sedes regalis, or marble chair of royalty, was apparently the King's Bench, from which the court derives its name; and it is interesting to find, a little further on (p. 175), that it was not a mere antiquated tradition in Edward the Fourth's days that kings might administer justice in person; for we are told that Edward himself in 1462, sitting in the King's Bench (in bancho suo regali) at Westminster, heard a particular cause tried before him, his Chancellor and Justices assisting him with their advice.

a Page 173.
b I had written this without referring to any other work upon the subject, but I find the same opinion put forward in a note in Smith's Antiquities of Westminster, p. 258; and it appears from a reference there to Bailey's Antiquities of London and Westminster, p. 240 (ed. 1734), that this marble chair was believed to be still in existence at the beginning of the last century, though it was then hidden from view, being built over by the two Courts of Chancery and the King's Bench. What has become of it? My friend Mr. Henry Brewer, who has always taken much interest in the architectural history of Westminster Hall, believes that Bailey was labouring under a mistake, and that the chair had been destroyed before his time. See note B at the end of this Preface.
Of the military and naval movements at the commencement of Edward IV.'s reign this is perhaps the clearest contemporary account that we possess; Worcester's narrative, though rather more minute, being defective in some places, and particularly in the year 1463, where a leaf of the original MS. is lost. From what we read in the present Chronicle that does not appear to have been a very eventful year; but the tone of the writer's comments upon it is noteworthy. He takes note of the assembly and prorogation of parliament, and observes that he is not aware that it had redressed any evils or initiated any reforms during its seven weeks' sitting. He makes no mention of what was apparently the only business transacted—the vote of 37,000l. for the defence of the kingdom. But this was a matter that only affected the laity, and evidently the writer was a churchman. The taxation of the laity was a mere trifle to what was extorted at the same time from the clergy, and on this subject our author writes feelingly. The Convocation of Canterbury granted the king the sum of one mark, or thirteen shillings and four pence, on every ten marks clerical income; “at which,” he says, “many were aggrieved and complained, both because they were poor and because moneys so extorted from the clergy rarely or never lead to any good result, but rather to the confusion and disgrace of those who use them. For after the feast of the Nativity of the Blessed Virgin Mary King Edward mustered a great army and prepared to subdue his adversaries by land and sea. I know not, however, what good he did in that expedition. And the Earl of Worcester with his ship and sailors, lurking as it were by the shores and havens of the sea and consuming their provisions, returned empty without doing anything. O unhappy result, shame and confusion!”

The King's necessities about the same time, or shortly afterwards,
led him to enhance the value of the coinage and seize upon the revenues of the two Colleges founded by his predecessor at Cambridge and Eton, the latter of which he had some thought of suppressing altogether by the aid of a papal bull. Happily he was persuaded to abandon this intention; but the endowments of both Colleges were reduced and a large portion went to meet the King's requirements.\(^a\)

It is evident that the cause of Henry VI. was at this time by no means desperate, and might even have triumphed without the unexpected aid which it afterwards received from the Earl of Warwick. For the civil war was by no means so intermittent and spasmodic an affair as the meagre contemporary notices might well lead us to imagine. Through the early part of King Edward's reign it was quite continuous, and we now learn for the first time that in 1464 the Lancastrians obtained possession of the castles of Norham and Skipton in Craven. The news took Edward by surprise while he was feasting with his lords in London, and presently he proceeded to the North to resist the enemy. But his going seemed to produce very little result, and after a good deal of time had been wasted Edward's Chancellor, George Nevill Bishop of Exeter, the brother of Warwick and Lord Montague, took his journey also to the North for the relief of the latter lord, who had to sustain the brunt of the conflict. But on the 2nd May, we are told, a decisive battle was fought by Montague, in which the Lancastrian party were defeated, the Duke of Somerset and others put to flight, and Sir Ralph Percy slain.\(^b\)

So the facts are related, but I am bound to state that the narrative in this place does not seem quite so accurate as elsewhere. From the dates of King Edward's privy seals it appears that he remained in or near London till the end of April. He was at the Tower on

\(^a\) Page 177.  
\(^b\) Page 178.
the 26th of that month, and this must have been about the time when the news came of the capture of Norham and Skipton Castles. On the 29th April we find him at St. Alban's, and by the 2nd May he had reached Northampton, so that by that date, when the decisive battle above alluded to is said to have been fought, the King certainly had not lost much time. He contrived to waste a little, as we know quite well, the day before, when he secretly stole away from Stony Stratford and got married to Elizabeth Woodville at Grafton. But as he rejoined his company the same day, and no one knew of the affair for some months after, it cannot be said that even this was a great delay, so far. It was after the decisive battle had been fought, and no doubt because it had been fought and won, that Edward manifestly slackened speed on his progress northwards. He stayed at Leicester from the 8th to the 13th May, was at Nottingham on the 15th, had reached Pomfret by the 14th June, and Doncaster by the 23rd, and seems to have advanced no further. In July we find him again at Leicester, and in August we trace his movements southwards by Stamford and Fotheringay to Woodstock, which he reached on the 24th. The only material waste of time, therefore, that we can detect on the King's part, was after the danger was practically at an end.

Again, the decisive battle in which Sir Ralph Percy was slain was, it is well known, the battle of Hedgley Moor; but it appears by the concurrent evidence of Gregory's Chronicle and the Rolls of Parliament to have been fought, not on the 2nd May, but on St. Mark's Day, the 25th April, so here seems to be another inaccuracy. These however are exceptions. The account of the executions after the battle of Hexham corresponds with that in Gregory's Chronicle (Coll. of a London Citizen, 224-6), and must have been derived from a common source, but the Latin text seems to be the more accurate.

From the year 1464 to the close of this Chronicle in 1471 there is comparatively little recorded that is not to be found elsewhere; but the narrative, slender as it is, ought certainly not to be overlooked by any one who proposes to study the history of the period from original sources.

NOTES.

A.—See page xv.

At folio 203 of the Lambeth MS. 306, occur the two following scraps, which seem worth preservation as curiosities:—

I.

Who so wyll be ware of purchassyng,
Consydyre theese poyntes folowyng:—
1. Fyrst se that the lande be cleere,
2. And the tytle of the sellere,
3. That it stonde in no dawngeer
   Of no womanes doweere,
4. And whethir the lande be bonde or free,
5. And the leese or releese of the feoffe,
6. Se that the seller be of age,
7. And whethir it be in any morgage.
8. Looke if ther of a tayle be fownde,
9. And whethir it stonde in any statute bownde.
10. Consydyre what servyce longyth ther to
11. And the quyte rent that there of owte shall goo.
12. And yf thou may in any wyse,
    Make thy chartyr on warantyse,
    To thyn heyres and assynges all so.
    Thys shall a wyse purchaser doo;
    And in tenne yere if ye wyse be.
    Ye shall a geyne youre sylver see.
II.

The longitude of men folowyng:—
Meyses, xiiij fote & viij ynches & di.
Cryste, vj fote & iiij ynches.
Our Lady, vj fote & viij ynches.
Crystoferus, xvij fote & viij ynches.
Kynge Alisaunder, iiij fote & v ynches.
Colbronde, xvij fote & iij ynches & di.
Syr Gy, x fote iij ynches & di.
Seynt Thomas of Canturbery, vij fote save a ynche.
Longe Mores, a man of Yrelonde borne, and serveuant to Kynge Edward the iiiijth, vj fote & x ynches & di.

B.—The Marble Chair; see page xxii.

I am favoured with the following observations by Mr. Henry Brewer:—

In Smith's Westminster, p. 258, is inserted a letter from one John Cranch quoting the following passage from Bailey (the passage which, I suppose, you refer to in your letter to me):

"At the upper end of Westminster Hall is a marble 'stone' (sic) [perhaps table or bench], of nineteen feet in length and three feet in breadth, and a marble chair, where the Kings of England formerly sat at their coronation dinners; and at other solemn times the Lord Chancellors, but now not to be seen, being built over by the Courts of King's Bench and Chancery" (p. 240). "It is to be wished that when the purposed alterations of these places shall commence, every lover of our monarchical antiquities will interest himself in the preservation of these venerable relics, since the same barbarous insensibility that buried them alive will scruple as little to profane or destroy them when disclosed.

"JOHN CRANCH."

Appended to this letter is the following most valuable note:

"When this communication was delivered in writing by Mr. Smith to Mr. Groves, Clerk of the Works of the Old Palace of Westminster, that
gentleman gave immediate orders for an investigation of the fact. But it appears that the search was made close to the southern wall, and that he was completely disappointed. It is highly probable that the chair and table [he has here, I fancy, fallen into the mistake of confusing the architectural expression a ‘basement table,’ which really means a stone bench attached to a wall, with the ordinary idea of a table!] were placed at a distance from the wall . . . . so that had the examination taken place at about 15 feet from the wall these relics might have been discovered. Is not the title of Court of ‘King’s Bench’ derived from this identical marble bench? because it is well known that our early kings sat in parliament in Westminster Hall.”

This is very interesting, but to my mind it proves most distinctly that the throne and bench had been destroyed before Mr. Groves made his search. I think that the two facts taken together—1. That this feature is sometimes called a “bench,” and sometimes a “table,” and 2ndly, that we always find these thrones and benches in combination attached to the wall—go a very long way to prove that “the marble seat and bench in Westminster Hall were attached to the south wall of the building.” That they must have been destroyed before Mr. Groves made his search is, I think, certain, because had they existed they must have been discovered when the interior of the hall was restored by Sir Robert Smirke for George the Fourth’s coronation; but Brayley, who relates most exactly the discoveries in St. Stephen’s Chapel, says nothing whatever about them, and I have no doubt, myself, that they were destroyed in 1680, when a doorway was cut through the south end of the Hall; in fact, if, as I suppose, the throne was attached to the wall, this doorway would have exactly occupied its place.
A SHORT ENGLISH CHRONICLE,

From Lambeth MS. 306.

Cronycleys of Englonde.

In the noble londe of Surrye was some tyme a greate kynge and a myghty that was named Dioeleysan, and he was the moste worthiest kynge than levinge on erthe, as the story seythe. And this brevelye to procede, he hade by dyverse wifles xxxiiij doughteres, the whiche were geven in to maryage to xxxiiij kynges of dyverse contres. And all the kynges were under Dioeleysan, and obedient unto hym. And after it be fell so that thes wifles wexen so proude and sterne toward ther husbondes by one assent compleyned upon hem to Dioeleysan the grete kynge; and so ther fader were gretly amevid of ther governaunce; and so he gave his daughtres a grete rebuke in presens of all her husbondes. And so the nexte nyght folowyng for male talent and greate ire that they were so foule blamed of ther fader through grete complaynte of ther husbondes, they toke their counselle togeder, and thought to be avenged. And so the nexte nyght by one assent thei cut her husbondis throtes, and violensely they were slayne alle. And tho were all the xxxiiij false women that were queues of diverse londis exiled oute of all the londe of Surrye, and put into a shippe withouten helpe of any man. And toke hem vitaille for halfe a yere or more, and be toke hem to Mahonde and Appolyne to kepe. And so thei were in the see lange and mony a daye. Till at the last thei were drevyn in to this londe, that tho was all disserte and wildernesse and full of wilde bestis. And than they come alande wher they fonde no creature perin. Tho saide Albyne, the eldest sister, I se

a Syria.
well by reyson that we ben the fyrst creatures that ever came here; wherefor I will have this londe called after my name, Albyn londe. The levied they here in this londe as bestis by erbis and rotis, and etc rawe flesshe and dranke wilde bestis blode, and so they wex coragious and ranke, and desired gretely the feleshippe of men. And tho came srytes of the ayre and wonderly delid with hem, and so they brought forthe giantes as the story reherseth, as Gogge, Ma gogge and other; and so levied forthe the gantauntes un till the cominge of Brute.

Fro the begynnynge of the worlde unto the distrueccion of the grete cyte of a Troye was iiiij & iiij yere. That is for to sey, as for the Carnacion of Crist m'cxv yere. [Fro ]b begynnynge of the worlde unto the distrueccion of the grete cite of Troye was m'iiij and iiij yere.] And fro that tyme in to the comynge of Brute fyrst into this londe was lxxiiij yere. And that was by for the Incarnacion m'xlij yere, &c.

The fyrst kyng that ever was in this londe was Brutus, the whiche was come of the gentill blode of Troye, as the storye teldeth. And he began first London, and named hit at that tyme Newe Troye, because he was com of the lynage of the Troye. And also he lette call this lande Brutayne after his name, and the people that he brought with hym he named Brutones, and he yave his men grete yeftis, and gaffed hem londe to lyve upon, and they bilded howses and bilded many townes through helpe of ther kyng Beute. And when Brute had regned xxv yere than he dyed, and lieth at Newe Troye that nowe is called London. And ther he was worthely entered, and he was xxxi yere of age or he was crowned kyng of Brutayne. The some of his age or he dyed was lv yere, and that was be for the Incarnacion of Criste m'xvj yere.

Affyr kyng Brutus regned his sonne Loeryne, a gode knyght and a myghty, and he regned but vj yere.

a the grete cyte of. These words are interlined by a second hand, by which most of the side-notes have been supplied.

b Erased in the MS.
Aftir kyng Locryne regned his wife Guendolyn, the whiche Guendolyn, that hade a sonne that hight Madahan, pat was kyng Locrynes' Madahan, sonne. And the quene kepte him in hir governaunce till that he was xx\textsuperscript{ii} wynter olde. And than he was made kyng, and so the quene regned xvj yere after Locryn dyed. And so regned Madahan, that was Locrynes sonne, xxxij yere, and lythe at Newe Troye.

After him regned his sonne Memprice xxvij yere.

After hym regned his sonne Eboranke,\textsuperscript{a} the which was a gode knyght and a myghty, for he conquered all the londe of Fraunce, and gate grete umbre of gode. That whane he come home a yene he lete make a fayre cite and lete called after his name Eborawyke,\textsuperscript{a} that nowe men clepeth Yorke. And he hade by dyverse women xx\textsuperscript{ii} sonnes and xxiiij\textsuperscript{ii} doughtres; and his sonnes were grete lordys, and conquered many contres. And this kyng Eborancke\textsuperscript{a} regned lxj yere; he dyed and lieth at Yorke.

After hym regned his sonne Brute Greneshyld, the whiche was a Brute Grenesh[yld], gode knyght and a worthy, and whan that he had regned xxxij yere he died, and lieth at Yorke. After regned his sonne Lyell; Lyell. he made the towne of Carlyll, he regned the full of xxij yere, and lyeth at Karleyll; and that time regned Kyng Salamonde in Jerusalem. After that regned Lud Ludebras, Lyell is sonne, ix yere. Lud Ladibras. After hym regned Bladud, his sonne, the whiche was a grete negre-Bladud. mancer, and he made the hote bathe be his sotill craft of nigromanye; he regned xxij yere.

After him regned Kyng Leyre, a gode kyng and a worthie, Leyre. and he made the towne of Leyseter; he regned xlij yere. Than regned Cordell, that was Leyres doughter, \textsuperscript{b} whiche was Cordel. Quene of Fraunce; she regned v yere.

After that regned Cordell sonne, that right Morgane and his Morgan, brother Conadage; thei departed the londe be twene hem, and regned bothe to geder in pese xij yere. And after that fell a dis-

\textsuperscript{a} In the names Eborank and Eborawyke, the "o" is inserted between b and r by the second hand, both in the text and in the margin.
taunce, and Conadage slough Morgan. And after that Conadage regned in rest and pece full xxx yere.

After hym regned his sonne Regnolde, a gode knyght and an hardye, and in his tyme hit reyned blode durynge iij dayes; and he regned xxij yere, and lithe at Yorke.

After hym regned Corbodian in rest and pese xvij yere. Than stode this londe dissolate withowten kynge xvij yere. Than was ther an erle in Gornewale that hight Gloton; and he hade a sonne that heght Doneband, and he was right eyre of this lande. And he was the fyrst kynge that ever wered crowne of golde in this londe; and he hade ij sonnes, Beleyn and Bren; he regned durynge xlj yere.

After hym regned Kynge Beleyn, and he made Beleynges gate, with a castell and a fayre towre, upon Temmesside; he was a noble knyght, for he conquerd Romayn and Lombardye; and whan he had regned xij yere he dyed, and lieth at Newe Troye.

After hym regned his sonne Cornebatrus, a gode knyght and a worthye; and he regned xxvj yere, and lieth at Newe Troye.

After him regned his sonne that heght Kynnore, and he regned xix yere.

After hym regned his sonne Howayne pe fers xj yere.

After him regned his sonne Morwyth pe wekkyd ix yere.

After hym regned his sonne Seysell xvj yere.

After him regned his sonne Grandobodyan, and he made the toure of Grantam and Cambryge; and he had iiiij sonnes, Artogayll, Hesydere, Hyganus, and Petiture, and whan Grandobodyan had regnyd xij yere he dyed, and lithe at Newe Troye.

After him regned his eldeste sonne Arthogayle v yere, and for his wekidnes the Bretons pute him downe and made his brother Hesydere kynge, and he regned v yere; and than Artogale put downe Hesydere, and so he regned a yene vj yere, and than he died, and lieth at Grantham.

"The "o" in this name is altered by another hand into "a."
After that Higamus and Petiturre departed the londe by twene hém both, and so they regnyd togeter viij yere; tho dyed Higamus, and a none after died Petiturre at the viij yere ende.

And after that the Bretons crownyde Hysydere kynge a yene, Hysydere, and tho he regned here in pees xvij yere, and lieth at Newe Troye. Some of the regne of thes xxxiiij kynges vj and ix yere.

After that regned xxxiiij kynges in rest and pese everyeche after other, as the story tellëth, and how long tyme they regned.

Fyrst regned Grandabodian Rouse xiiij yere and a halfe; item, Morgan regned viij yere; item, Eyghanas regned vj yere; item, Edwalyn regned viij yere; item, Rohugo Regina xij yere and di.; item, Voghem regned xiiij yere; item, Katyll regned xv yere; item, Porrex regniid vij yere; item, Cheryne regniid xvij yere; item, Coyseil regniid xij yere; item, Surges regned xiiij yere; item, Andragie regniid xviiij yere; item, Urnyan regniid vij yere; item, Elyand regniid vij yere; item, Eldaux regniid vj yere; item, Cornegund regniid viij yere; item, Caphe regniid ij yere and di.; item, Mortan regniid vij yere; item, Bladagh regniid vij yere; item, Geen regniid vij yere; item, Seysell blod regniid xxj yere; item, Grabreth regned xxij yere; item, Archynall regniid xiiij yere; item, Errok regniid xxx yere; item, Rodyngeum regniid xxxij yere; item, Hertyer regniid vij yere; item, Hamprey regniid vij yere; item, Carpoire regned vij yere; item, Dyngneyld regniid vij yere; item, Ragun regned xxij yere; item, Samoell regniid xxxiiij yere; item, Rede regned vij yere; item, Kynge Ely reind but halfe a yere. Summa of the regnie of xxxiiij kynges, iijv. cclxxxix yere. And this was a for the Incarnacion of Crist.

Fro the begynnyng of the worlde un to the regne of Kyng Lud. Lud xvclxvij, &c.

After the deshe of Kyng Ely regned his sone Lud the whiche turned the name of newe Troye to London, and he lete make a fayre gate and called hit Ludgate after his name; he regned in pees xj yere and lith in Ludgate.

After him regned his brother Cassibalaun, and in his tyme came Cassibalaun. Julyus Cesar into the londe and werred upon him longe tyme Julius Cesar
duynge vj yere, and after they were accorded. And Julyus Cesar made the towre of London.

After that regnid Cassibalaun in pees xvij yere. After him regned his brethren sonne Anddroughenne, whiche was Erle of Cornewayle viij yere, and lieth at London.

After him regned his sonne Kynge Kymbelyne, the whiche was a gode man and right well belovyde of the comon people, and in the vj yere of his regne was our lord Jhesu Crist borne of the Virgyn Marye. And he regned after that xvij yere, and he had ij sonnes Gynder and Armyger, and whan he had regned full xxvj yere than he dyed, and lieth at London, &c.

After hym regned his sonne Gyndere, a gode man and a trewe to alle the comone people, and his tyme came the Emperour Glaudyus in to this londe and made greate werre for a trewage the whiche he chalanged of this londe. And the forsaiide Kynge Gynder was slayne in his place by tresoun of Hamond, the Emperour styward; he regned xij yere.

After hym regned Armonyger, Gyngere broper, and he made his pese with Glaudyus, and he made the towne of Glowseter. And after that Glaudyus went to Rome ayene. And then regned Armyger in rest and pese all his lyfe tyme; and in the vj yere of his regne, as the story telleth, our lorde Jhesu Crist suffred dethe for redempcioun of manes soule; and when he hade regned xxvj yere he dyed at London.

After hym regned his sonne Westmere, a gode knyght and an hardy, and biled in the northe partye of Bretayne, and called all that conte after his name, Westmerland; and he regned xxvij yere, and lith at Karlhill. After hym regned his sonne Coyle, a gode man and welbelovyd a monge all the people of Bretayne, and well governed the londe in pese, and he regnid xxj yere. After hym regned Goran the grete, in trouble and debate with his people duynge xxij yere.

After hym regned his sonne Lucye, that was a gode kyenge and a trewe, and welbelovyd with all the comyng peple of the londe,
and he sent to Rome to Pope Eleuthie and desired to be a Cristen-
man; and so the pope was joyfull therof and sentt heder ij leggates
that highte Pagan and Olybanc for to baptice Kyenge Lucye and his
peple, and so he was the first Cristen kyenge pat ever was in this
londe. And fro Brute unto Lucye is m'cxv yere. Tho was
Kyenge Lucye crowned and regned kyenge xxiiij yere or he was
cristened after that he regned liiiij yere. Summa of his regne hxxvij
yere; than he dyed and lithe entered att London.

The yere of our Lorde Jhesu Crist ccj, A°——
After the deth of Lucye this londe stode dissolate with outen
kynge and governour in grete werre amonges hem selfe for defaute
of a kyenge and governour durynge lxij yere.

The yere of our Lord ccxiiij.
And that tyme were the Romayns governours of this londe, and
they chase amonge hem a kyenge pat hight Aselepedes, the whiche
regned in grete trouble vij yere.

After him regned Coyll, the whiche made the towne of Colchester Coyl.
and the castell of Dover. And in his tyme came a noble prince
from Rome that hight Constance, and he chalanged the trewage
that the kyenge oughte to pay to Rome. And Kynge Coyll grawnte
him for to paye all that he ought to done of right. And so they
were acorded that this noble prince spoused Kynge Coyll is Seynt Elyn.
doughter that high Elyn, the whiche was right eyre to the londe,
and she was a gode holy woman and a grete clerke. And whan
Kynge Coyle had regned xiiiij yere he dyed, and lieth at Colchester.

After him regned Constaunc of Rome, for he had spoused Eleyn Constaunce,
that was Coylls doughter, and by hir he had a son that hight Con-
stantyne that was Seint Elyns sonne, and this gode Kyenge Con-
stance regned xv yere and lieth at Yorke.

\* Luciun. \ So in MS. This marginal note is mutilated, the edge of the paper
having been cut by the binder, so that it is uncertain what the date assigned to
the conversion of Lucius was. But it was most probably 163 (CLXIII), the t. being
now lost.
After that regned his sonne Constantyne\(^a\) that was Seint Elyns sonne, and in the ij yere of his regne come tidingis to the kynge that a wode tyrawnte Maxence was come to Rome for to distroye the cite, and he distroyed all the Cristen folke that he myght come by; and that same tyme was Seint Kateryne martered, the yere of our Lorde cccx. And when Costantyne herde tell ther of, he gedered a grete nombre of peple, and toke his moder with him, and wente to Rome, and gate the cite, and slowe the Sarsynes, and distroyed all that were in mys beleve, and after he was Emperour of Rome and kynge of the londe. Tho was Octavyan, Erle of Cornwayle, warden of the londe and keper under the emperour and kynge, and the x yere of his regne he died at Rome the yere of our Lorde cccxvij\(^e\).

After that was Octavyan, wardeyn of this londe, crownyd kynge, and he regned durynge xvij yere. After him regned Maximean, that was Costantinges cosyne, and he wedded Octavians doughter; and he went over the see in to the londe of Morycon\(^b\) and conquerd the londe and called hit Litell Brettayn; and tho he made Canon Meredok kyng of that londe. And aftir this was done Maximian went to Rome and was made emperour the xj yere of his regne. And the same yere Seint Ursula, the Erles doughter of Cornwale, was sent over the see with xj m\(^1\) maydenes in to Lytell Bretayne, and tho pei were drewyn with tempest in to Holonde; and ther was a Saresyn kynge of that londe that hight Gawhan, and he brought all the forsaiide maydenes to Coleyne, and ther they were martered the yere of our Lord cccxlvj.

A none after came Gawhan into this londe and warred upon Cristen peple many a yere; and the lordis of this londe were at grete de bate within hem selfe, and perfore were the Saresynes myche the more the bolder, and at that tyme was no kynge ne governor in this londe, wher for the Brutis made grete mone and sorowe. And at that tyme was Seint Albone martered, the yere of our Lorde

\(^a\) Over the name “Constantyne” in the text is written by the annotator “Emperowre.”

\(^b\) Armorica.
cclxxviij. Tho sent the Bretones to Rome for socoure and helpe for to dryve oute the Sarsynes of this londe and to save the Cristen people. After that came a worthi prince from Rome that was called Grayne, and brought with him xxijij thousande of lyghting Grayne men, and came in to this londe, and chasid oute the Sarsynes, and Gowhan fled home into his owne contre. And this trouble dured in this londe xlj yere. And than Gracyan was crownyd kyng of this Grayan londe. After he wax so stoute and stere a yens the Bretens that they lovd him nought, and the thred yere of his regine he was slayne, the yere of our Lorde lxxxix°.

After that came Gowhan ayene in to this londe and werred and Gowhan. distroyed the Cristen peple all that ever he myght durynge vij yere. Than came a worthi knyght oute of Litell Bretayne that hight Constantyne, which was the kynges cosyne, and he came with a grete oste and yave the Sarseyns a batayle, and ther was the tirawnte slayne and all the Sarseyns discomfited.

And tho came Costantyne, of London, and ther he was crowned kyng of Grawnte Brettayne, and after he regnid well and worthely xxvj ye., the yere of our Lord ccccxxiiij° yere. And he hade iiij sonnes; the eldest heght Custance, and he was made a monke at Winchester by his faders leve. And Aurylambos and Uter were but yonge children when her fader dyed, and none of them bothe were not of age to ber the crowne, for ther was so grete wer and stryffe in this londe. Tho was Urtager, Erle of Essex, he consayled Counstance that was a monke for to forsake his abitt and to ber the crowne, and Urtager to be governour of the londe, so under that forme he myght be made kyng, for Constaunce was innocent and cowthe no skyll of wer. And so Constaunce was crowned kyng, Constance, and he made Urtager his governour of his londe, and when he had regned iiij yere he was slayne. Anone after that was Urtager made Urtager kyng, and the Bishop of London, hight Coslyn, and he, sent the ij brethren Aurylambros and Uter into Litell Brettayne to norysse and fede till they came of age. Sone after came Engest of Saxonye, Engest Rex Cancie.
of the londe of Germayn, with a grete noumber of people whiche
were payre folke, but they were not cristned; and at the last they
encresid so faste in this londe that they over come the Bretones, for
they slewe in one daye with treyson xxxm'.lxij of gode knightes
and chevaleres of the best that were in this londe. And tho Engest
seyed all this londe in to his honde and hade Urtager in prison;
and than he changed the name of this londe of Bretayne in to
Englonde and called the peple Englishe men, and the peple of the
londe that were Bretones fled into Wales and into Cornwayle. And
Engest devided this londe in viij parties, ande made him sylfe kynge
of Kente and lord of londe; and at that tyme was Merlyon xiiiij
yere of age. And this werre duryd in this londe xxij yere, the yer of
of our Lorde cccccxlviij. And whan Engest had departid the
londe aftir his owne device in viij kyngdomes, that is to sey, Kent,""a
Essex, Mydangle, Westsex, Estangle, Morchelon, Derham, and
Ebrusam that nowe is called Yorkshire. And this Engest was
kynge aboven hem all, and he regened xij yere.

Tho came Aurylambros and Uter his brother oute of Litell
Brettayne with a grete noumber of peple, and all the Brettones that
were in Cornwayle and in oper parties of this londe that durst not
be seyne for drede of Engest, they came to Aurylambros and his
brothe to helpe hem dryve oute the Saxons. Fyrst he went in
to Walis, and there he slewe Urtager, and after Engest and his
peple were owe come and discomfید all the paynymes. And the
Saresynes sawe the people pat were converted to God; and than
Aurylambros had regnid viij yere; and he was enpoysed with a
drynke and died slepynge, the yer of our Lord cccclxviiij.

After him regned his brother Uter Pendragon, pe whiche was a
gode knyght and a worthi; and he weddid a faire lady the whiche
was called Ingrene, that was the Erlys wife of Cornewayle, and she
came of the lynage of Corneybus of Troye; and at that tyme was a
grete abbicion for the londis name. Some did call hit Brettayne,
and some called hit Engelonde; and for the love that Uter had to

"a The names of the eight kingdoms are repeated in a marginal note.
his wyfe, and for the gentill blode that she came of, he named this londe after hir name Ingerne, Englonde; and upon hir he gate the doughty Kynge Arthure. And whan Uter hade regned wele worthely xlviij yere, the yere of our Lorde cvxvj.

After that regned the gode Kynge Arthur, the worthy conquerour that conquered many a region. Fyrst he began at Irlande, Skotland, Norwey and Denmarke, Framme, Burgoyne, Gascoyne, Gyan, Lombardy, and Almayne, and Romayne; and after he came home ayene into Englonde and regned well and worthely xxvj yere, the yere of our Lorde cvxlij; but where he is beryed the story make no mention.

After the dethe of Brute unto the regne of Kynge Arthur regned in Englande diverse kynges, that is for to sey an c, of the whiche was xvij Cristen.

After Arthur regned Constantyno, Erle of Cornwayle, in peese Constantyno. viij yere; and after fell grete stryfe a monge the lordes of the londe, that every lord werred upon oþer in dyverse partyes of Englonde duryng vj yere, the yere of our Lorde vclvj. After him regned Kyng Cordyff, and in his tyme fell so grete wer Cordyff. and stryfe with in this londe sylfe thatthis londe was all moste loste throwe werre, &c. And than came the Saxones in to this londe that called hem selve Englishemen for the name of the name of the Engest, for to conquer the londe, and werred sore upon the Bretons and drove hem oute of this londe in to Walis and Cornwayle, and some in to Litell Brettayne; and pat tyme fell the grete myschefe in this londe, that Cristendome was distroyed through the Saxones that were paynymes and heþen folke, for they keste downe houses and chirches of religeoun, and quelled all the Cristen folke that they myght come by; and whan the Saxones had conquered the londe of the Bretones tho they departed the londe a monge hem like as it was in Egestes tyme; and this grete trowble and sorowe dured in this londe xiiij yere, the yere of our Lord vclxx.

And at that tyme regned Athelbryght, Kynge of Kent, and he Athelbryght, Kynge of Kent. was a gode man and loved well rest and pece; and he had a cosyne Kent.
that was called Sygeberde,\(^a\) that was Kyng of Westsex, and a noper
cosyne, that hight Elfride, the whiche was Kyng of North-
thoughberlond; and thes thre kynges loved wele peese; mo other
kynges ther were, but they were npinge of theire condicion;
and Athilbryght was chefe kyng a boun hem all. And in the
xxv yere of his regne Seint Augustyne came in to Englonde for to
cristen the Englishe men that were come of the Saxones. And
therfor Seint Austyne is called postill of Englonde, for he
brought fyorst Cristendome to Englishe folke. But the Bretons that were
dwellinge in this londe were Cristen peple many yeres afore. And
whan Athilbright was cristen and all his people, sone after he lete
make in the honour of God and Seynte Poule the churche of Poules
at London.

Anno of our Lorde \(\text{vi.iii}\(^{axvij}\) was the fondacion of the churche
of Poules by Altherbryght. And when this gode Kyng Alther-
bryght had regnyd after that he was cristened xxj yere, and so he
regnyd in all xlvj yere, and than dyed, the yere of our Lord
\(\text{vjc.xvij}\). And in Athilbryghtes tyme Sygeberde\(^a\) was Kyng of
Westsex, and he was founder of Westminstre, anno of our Lorde
\(\text{vjc.xv}\).

After that regned Kyng Edwyne of Northchonberlond above
all the kynges of Englonde, and he regned xj yere, the yere of our
Lorde \(\text{vjc.xxvij}\).

After him regened Seint Oswalde, Kyng of Northchonberlond, and
he regned above all the kynges of Englonde; and in the ix yere
of his regne he was martred, the yere of oure Lord \(\text{vjc.xxxvj}\). Aftir hym regned Oswyne, his brother, Kyng of Northchonber-
lond, and whan he hade regned xvij yere he dyed, and lythe at
Tynmothe, the yere of our Lorde \(\text{vjc.liiiij}\).

After hym regned Cadwaladere of Leyceter for chefe Kyngge of
Englonde, and he was a Breton; and when he hade regned xij yere
ther fell grete stryfe in this londe be twene the Bretones and the

\(^a\) The "ge" in this name, in both these places, alike in the text and in the margin,
is an interlineation by another hand.
Englisshemen, that every kynge werred upon oter. And the same tyme fell so grete derthe of skarssyte that men myght neper gete mete nor drynke to by for no money, for almaner cornes and frutes sayled; and all maner of bestis, bothe wilde and tame, both foules and tysshes, dyed in all maner partes of Englonde, that men myght no vitayle gett, so grete skarsete ther was; and at that tyme fell the grete mortalite of pestilence, that peple dyed sodeynly goynge in the stretes, with gronyng, fuesynge, and coughynge, slepynge and wakynge, and in all maner weyes peple dyed. Than Kyng Cadwaladre, seynge this grete vengeaunce, he toko a serteync meyneAvith him and went him to shippe and forsoke his owne kyngdome, and wont in to Lytell Brettayne to his cosyne, Kynge Aleyne, Manus Rex. and after went to Rome and pere dyed, the yere of our Lorde vjc.lxvj.

After that Cadwaladre had forsake his owne londe and was in Litell Brettayne, came the noble Queene Sexburga, with a grete Sexburga nombre of people oute of Saxony, and they toke up all the londe of Northhomberlande to West Walis; and at that tyme were many kyngis in this londe in dyverse parties, and thei werred everyche upon other, and the strengest parti be nome the feblest partyes londes; and so this wer endured many yerys be twene the Bretons and the English. And so, at the laste, Kyng Ofa regned as for Ofa, cheffle Kynge of Englonde; and he lete make the Abbaye of Seint Albonys, and he regned xxvj yere, the yere of our Lord vjc and iij. After him regned his broper sonne, Kynge Alfryde, a gode man Alfryde, and a welbelovyd of all his people, and he regned xxvj yere.

After him regned Kynge Osbryght of Northhomberlond, the Osbryght, whiche was slayne in playne bataile; he regned xxvj yere.

After him regned Kynge Godcyne of Denmarke, and he made Godcyne, werr in this londe durynge many yers, and he regned xxvj yere.

After him regned Kynge Albryght of Laycester, the whiche was Albryght, a gode man and a trewe, and loved well peese, and in the viij yere of his regne he was martred, and lith at Hertforde.
After him regned Kynge Elle of Northhomberlond, in grete weire and stryffe, duryngge xxx yere.

Aftir hym regned Kynge Kenelme, a gode man and an holy, and loved well God and Holy Chirche, and in the ve yere of his regne he was martred, and lieth at Wynchecombe, the yere of our Lord viijc.xxv yere.

Anone after came Danys in to Engelonde for to conquer the londe, and made grete werr, and distroyed Cristen peple, and gate all the contrey off Northhomberlond and Estangle. This wer duryd in this londe xxx yere by the kynge him selffe and his successores, the yere of our Lorde viijc.lv.

After him regned Edmond, Kynge of Northefolke, and of all the contrey of Southefolke; and tho came the Danys off Northhomberlond and werred upon Enlissh men many yeris. After that Hubla and Hungar, that were princes of the Danes, came to Bury, and ther the gode Kynge Edmonde was take, and they bounde him to a tre and shotte him with brode arowes, and after smote of his hede; and so was Seint Edmond, the gode kynge, martred, the xv yere of his regne, the yere of our Lord viijc.lxxj. After that regned Kynge Aulerde of Southesse, and he werred upon the Danys, and at the last discomfied them and toke the kynge prisoner, and brought him to London; and than he besought the kynge of grace, and seyde he wolde become Cristen for his love, and never to make were a yences him; and ther Kynge Aulerde brought him to Westminster, and ther he was baptysed and called Athelstone. And than were all the Danys cristened that were in Engelonde; and for grete joye that Kynge Aulerde had for the Danys were converted to God he lete make a grete feste and after levid in pees; and Kynge Adelston went home in to Denmarke ayen. And when Kynge Aulerde had regned al most xxx yere he dyed, and lieth worthely enterred at Wychnester, the yere of our Lord ixc primo. After him regned his sonne that was called the first Edward; he was a gode man and a trewe, and lovyd well pees. And when he had regned xxiiiij yere he dyed, and lieth at London. And the seyde Kynge Edwarde hade
iiiij sonnes, Athelston, Edmond, Eldred, and Edwyn. And that
tyme regned the gode knyght Gy of Warwyke, &e.

After Edwarde regned his eldest sonne Athelstone. And in his Adelstone,
tyme was Seint Donstone borne; he regned xvij yere, and lieth at
Malmesburye. a Aftyr hym reyned his brother Edmonde, and he Edmonde.
reynd vj yere, and lieth at Glastynbery.

After him renge his broper Eddrede; he regned ix yere, and lythe Eddrede.
at Wynchestre.

After him regned his broper Edwyn, crowned at Kyngeston; Edwyn.
and whan he hade regned iiiij yere he died, and lieth at Wynchester,
the yere of our Lorde ixc.lxj.

After Edwyne regned his sonne Edgare, and crowned at Kyngeston-Edgare.
ston, the wheche was a gode kynge and a worthi; and in his tyme
regned the doughti knyght Beves of Hampton. And whan this
gode kynghad regned xvij yere he dyed, and lieth at Glastonburye.

After Edgar regned his sonne Edward the Secounde, a gode Edwards iij ante
kynge and an holy; and in the iiiij yere of his regne his step
moder lete him be marterd, and lieth at Shaftisbery, the yere of (sic).
our Lord ixc.iiiijxx primo.

After hym regned his broper Etheldrede, crowned at Kyngeston, Etheldrede.
and he had a sonne that hight Edmonde Irensise. And in his
tyme come Kyngge Swyne of Denmarke in to pe londe for to
conquer this londe. And Kyngge Etheldred fled into Normandye,
and ther he wedded the Dukes daughter, and begaate on hir ij
sonnes, Alured and Edwarde, and after came a yene in to Engelonde
with his iiij sonnes and conquered the lond a yene of the Danes,
and afterward leved in pees; and so he regned al most xxxv yere,
and lieth at London at Poules.

Aftir him regned his soone Edmond Irensyde, the therd Edmond
of Engelonde, and he regned after his fader all moste iiij yere. And
after that he was slayne, sone after that his fader was dede, through
a false Dane that hight Edryght of Stratton; and than he was
beryed at Glastonburye, the yere of our Lorde M'xvij. iijus Edmundus
Edmond Irensyde, Anglie.

a This sentence is added in by the hand of the marginal annotator.
Knotte Edmond
Irenysdes sones.

A SHORT ENGLISH CHRONICLE.

After hym regned Kynge Knotte, the whiche was a Dane, and he sent over the see to Denmarke þe twoo brothers Edward and Edwyne, the whiche were right eyres of Engelonde ther to be destroyed. And Edward went him in to Hungereye, and ther he wedded the kynges daughter; and for he was exiled oute of Engelonde, he was called Edward the Outelawe. And whan that Kynge Knought had regned xix yere he dyed, and lithe at Wynchester.

The yere of our Lorde m\textsuperscript{1} quatragesimo secundo tunc erat a Nativitate Jesu Christi usque ad regnum Sancti Edwardi regis et confessoris.

Fluxerunt divisum\textsuperscript{a} in Anglia centum et septaginta\textsuperscript{a} quinque reges, de quibus Oswynus, Oswaldus, Ethelbristes,\textsuperscript{a} Kenelmus, Edmundus, Edwardus, martinizati;\textsuperscript{a} Constans, Edwardus, Sebertus, Wynfridus, Etheldredus, Edbertus, Osfa and\textsuperscript{a} Kynredus in monachatum sepulti, anno m\textsuperscript{1}xl.

After the dethe of Kynge Knoght the Englisshe men wolde not suffre the Danes no more to regne in Engelonde, but drove hem oute of this londe. And than was the gode holy man Seint Edward the Confessoure crowned Kynge of Engelonde; and in the ij yere of his regne he was crowned at Wynchester, the yere of our Lord m\textsuperscript{1}lxi. And he was the fyrst anoyned kynge that ever was in Engelonde, and he regned well and worthely; and he did make many gode statutes and lawes, the whiche ben used yette in this londe; and he wedded a wyfe and levyde in clennes and virginite all his lyff, and so he dyed, and lith at Westmester shryned. The forsaid gode Kynge Edwarde regned here xxv yere, the yere of Lorde m\textsuperscript{1}lxv\textsuperscript{e}.

After the dethe of Seint Edward, Harold, Duke of Westsex, that was Godewynes sonne, a Dane, had sezed al Engelonde in to his honde a yene the right. And therfor he regned but a while for his untrouthe, for he was sworne upon a boke that he shulde have wedded Duke Williams bastard daughter of Normandye, and

\textsuperscript{a} Sic in MS.
Harolde shulde have kepte the realme of Engelond to Duke Williams be hove, but Harolde seised alle in his owne hondis, and therfor Duke William conquered the londe of him and slowe him in bataille in the seconde yere of his regne in a felde beside Tonbrygge. And Kyng Haroll lithe buried in the abbaye of Waltham, the yere of our Lord m'lxij. And the bataill was done upon Seynt Kalixtes daye, &c.

After him regned William Bastarde that was Duke of Normandy, the whiche conquered all Engelond, and discomfide all the Danes, and drove hem oute of Engelond, and after conquered all Scotland, and made the Kyng of Scottis his liege man. And he was crowned at Westminster on Cristmas day; and when he had regned xvij yere, po he made William Rouse his secunde sonne Kyng of Engelond, and him selfe went in to Normandye and levid there iiiij yere after; and tho he fell seke and dyed, and lithe beryed at Cane in Normandye.

After him regned his sonne William the Rous, the whiche was crowned at Westmester by his faders lyve, the yere of our Lord m'xxxvij; whiche kyng was a contraryous man bothe to God and to Holy Chirche, for he distroyed and kast downe xxvij townes and lij chirches and houses of religion for to make the Newe Forest; and after he was slayne with an arowe in the same forest, the xxiiij yere of his regne, and lieth at Wynche ster.

After him regned his brother Henry Bewelek, the iiiij sonne of William Conquerour, the whiche is called the first kyng of Engelonde, and he was crowned at Westmester the v day of August, the yere of our Lord £c. Anone after he spoused Dame Maude, Kyng Matelyns daughter, of Scotlond, and upon hir he begate ij sonnes, William and Richard, and a daughter, the whiche was maryed to the Emperour of Almayne. And after the kynges ij

a In the margin occurs the following note by another hand: "Robert Curthos primogenitus cui Willelmus Conquestor in sua morte reliquit sibi totem Normaniam, ut habetur in alia cronica."

b Malcolm.

CAMD. SOC.
sonnes were drevyn over the see in a tempest of weder. And when Kynge Henry the First had regned almoaste xxxv yere he dyed and lithe beryed at the abbayе of Redynge, wherof he was founder, the yere of M'.C.

After him regned his nevewe Stephen, the which was kynge Herryes sister sonne, an erlis sonne of Boleyn, and he was crowned at Westmester anone after that his uncle Kynge Henry was dede; and that was no right; for Henry the empresse sonne shulde have beene kynge after the right rule and lyne, and therfor was grete stryfe betw[е]ne hem; and when Kynge Stephen had regned all moaste xix yere he died and lieth at Feversam. After Kynge Stephen regnyd Henry the Secunde, that was the Empresse sonne, and he was crowned at Westmester on the day of Conception of Our Lady by for Cristmas the yere of our Lorde M'.C.liiiij. And in the xvj yere of his regne was Seynt Thomas, at that tyme Archebishops of Caunterbery, marterd for the right and sỹythe of Holy Chirche, the yere of our Lorde M'.C.lxxix. This Henry helde a paramour besyde the quene, the whiche was called Rosamoundes Bowre. And by the quene he had ij sonnes, Richard was the first, and John was the secunde. And when he had regned xxxv yere he dyed in Fraunce, and lieth at Fownte Everarde, the yere of our Lorde M'.C.iiijxix.

After him regned his sonne Richard the Fyrst, the whiche was called Richard the Conquerour, and he was crowned at Westmester sone after his faders disses, and after he wente into the Holy Londe with a grete oste of peple, and ther he werred upon the hethen folke and gate ayene all that Cristen men had lost a for tymе; and as this worthi conquerour came homwarde he mett with his emmyse at the Castell Gaylarde, for ther he was shott with a quarell and died in the x yere of his regne, and he was buryed at Fownte Everarde be side his fader, the yere of oure Lorde M'.C.iiiijxix, and died without yssewe.

After Kynge Richard the Fyrst regnid his brother John, that ever was a contraryous man to God and to Holy Chirche and to all the comyn peple, and therfor all Englond was enterdite for vij
yere; and in his tyne Seint Hewe of Lyncole diele. And in his
tyne was lost myche londe of Gascoyne, Brettayne, and Normandy. And in his tyne was grete derthe, for a penye lose was
worthe xij; and for his wekild rede a monke of the Abbay of
Swyneshede yave him poyson to drynke, and so he died in the xviiij
yere of his regne, and lieth at Worcester, the yere of our Lord
m'ccxvj.

The yere of our Lord m'[c]iiij'xvij was the fundacioun of the
Fre' Prechores.

The yere of our Lorde m'ccvj was the fundacioun of the order
off the Frere Menures.

After the dethe of Kynge John was crowned his son Kyng Henry
the Therde, at Glowceter, on Seint Symons day and Jude, of a
leget of Rome that hight Swalowe, that come into Englonde to make
peece be twene Lowes of Fraunce and Kyng Henrye; and in the
iiij yere of his regne he was crowned at Westmester, of the Erche-
bisshope of Caunderbery, by the comen assent of all the lorde of
Englonde; and in the same yere was Seint Thomas of Caunderberye
translated; and in the yere of grace m'ccxxv, and in the xlviiij yere
of his regne, began the werre betwene Kynge Herry and his lorde
of the realme for diverse causes for the comyne wele of Englonde,
and therfor was the batayle at Lewes on Seint Pancras daye in
May; and ther Sir Symonde Momford, Erle of Leycester, had the
victorye; and in that battaylle the kynge him selfe was taken, and
Sir Edwarde his sonne; and Syr Richard, Earle of Cornwayle, that
was the kynges brother, and many oter lorde were in ware of the
forsaide Sir Symonde. And the nexte yere after thatt and the
next yere after that aboute the myddis of August was the batayll of Batyl of Ewssh[am].

Evessham be twene Kynge Henry and the barones of this londe, and
ther was slayne Sir Symond Moundford and his sonne and many
other lorde, and in the lvij yere of his reg[n]e he died, and lieth
at Westmester, on Seynt Edmondis day m'ccxiiij.

Aftir Kynge Henry regned his sone Edwarde the First with Edwardus Primus
post Conquestum,
wyth the longe shankes, the whiche was crowned at Westmestre sone after his faders death in the yere of grace mccoixiiij.

This Kynge Edwarde was a gracious man, for wher so ever he came in any londe he had the victorye of his enemyes; and he toke homage of Kynge Elysaundre of Scotlonde, and discomfyde Newlyn Preince of Walis, and conquered all the londe, and toke Irlonde in to his honde. And by his first wyfe he hade a sonne that was calleth Edward of Carnervan; after that died the quene. And tho he spowsed Quene Margerett, Kynge Phelippes sister of Fraunce; and upon hir he begatte ij sonnes, Thomas Bretherton, Erle Marchall, and Emond of Wodstoke his brotber. And when he had regned well and worthely all moste xxxv yere he died, and lithe at Westmester m'ccccvij.

Anno Domini m'ccccvij, Invencio nove solempnitatis Corporis Christi.

After him regned his sonne Edward of Carnarvan, and he was crowned at Westmester the xx daie of Feverell in the yere of our Lorde m'ccccvij. And in the same yere he spoused Isabell, Kyng Phelippes doather of Fraunce, in the chirche of Bolayne, and he brojth hir in to Englund. And in the same yere folowinge were the Templers dist[r]oied thorowe all Cristendome for hir mysbeleve and untrowith that they used.

Anone after Robert le Bruse, Kynge of Scotland, came oute of Northe Wales with a grete pussaunce of peple and werred sore in Northehomberlonde and distroyed all the contrey. And than Kyng Edward was scimoside and put to flight and many of his lordis slayne, for ther was so grete nombre of Scottis, x men ayenest one Englisshe man. The batayll was upon Seint Johns daye Baptist, in the yere of our Lord m'ccccxij yere, and in the v yere of his regne. And in the same yere was borne at Wyndesore Edward the Thred, upon Seint Bricis daye. And in the xv yere of his regne fell grete debate be twene the kynge and the gode lordis of this lond for thei helden with the comyne wele of pe lond. Wherfor Sir Thomas, the gode Erle of Lancaster, was be heded at Pomfrett, and many oth berons and knyghtes for the same cause, and all
through the false counsell of the Spencers, the fader and the sonne, the which were the robbers of this londe. And in the same yere fell a grete derthe in this londe, for a quarter of whete was solde for x1s., the yere of our Lord m'cccxxvij. After that, by false counsaill off the Spencers, Kyng Edward exiled Quene Isabelle his wiffe, and Sir Edwarde his eldest sonne, oute of Englonde, and went in to Fraunce; and after that thei came a yene in to Englonde with a grete strenthe of people. And Sir John Hennawde, the erles brother of Ilennawde, come with hem with all the power that lie myght to strenthe hem in right; and thei londen fast by Ilerwiche in Southefolke; tho all the contre fell to them and held with hem to distroye the venym of London. And anone thei toke the kynges counsellours, that is to sey, the ilidcr and sonne called the; Spencers and Maister Robert Baldok, a fals peled clerke, that was chaunceler of Englonde. And Maister Water Stapilton, that was po Bysshoppe of Exceter and Tresourere of Englonde, and pe Erle of Arondell, and many oþer that was consent to them, thei were done to dethe in sondrye wise, some hanged and quartered and some beheded. And so by counsayll of all the lordis of Englonde, Kyng Edwarde of Carnarvan was deposed and put downe of his kyngdome, in the yere of our Lorde m'cccxxvij, in the xix yere of his regne.

And anone after that was Kyng Edward the Thred of Wyndsore Edwardus iiij[cha] crowned at Westmester the first day of Feverell, and in the xv yere of his age; and this Kyng Edwarde was called the floure of knyghte-hode of all Cristendome. And in the same yere, through counsell of Quene Isabell and Sir Roger Mortymer, was Sir Edward of Carnarvan broþt from the castell of Kyllingworthe to Berkle, and fro thens to the castell of Corfle; and ther he was mortherd betwene ij feþer beddis, and an hote breynyng spitt put in his fondement, and so bret his bodi with in; and that was on Seint Matheus daye in September; and tho was he enterred at Glowceter. And in the nexte yere folowynge Kyng Edward spowesd Quene Philippe, the Erles daughter of Hennawde, at Yorke, upon the feste of Conver-sion of Seint Poule, the yere of our Lord m'cccxxvij. And
while Kynge Edward was of tender age he suffered many prejudice
done in Englond, for Quene Isabell and Sir Roger Mortymer
ruled all Englond as hem liked. But after King Edward redressed
hit full wele bi his discrete counsell, and chastesid the traytors and
the rebellis of Englond full wele and manfully. And in the third
yere of his regne, Edmond of Wodstok, that was the kynges uncle,
was be hedin at Wynchestre wrongfully, and all throwe Sir Roger
Mortymer that was late made Erle of Marche; and sone after, for
his grete covetise and falshe that he did to al the realme, he was
drawn and hanged at Tiborne upon Seint Andres evyn, the v yere
of his regne. After that, he went in to Scotlond, and conquered
a yene all pe fewte and homage that the Scottes owd to the crowne
off Englond. And in the vi yere of his regne was the batayle at
Hayldon Hill besides Berwyk; and at that batayle was slayne
xxxvm°vijc and xij of Scottes and nombred by herawdes, and of
Englissh men but xxvij persones, thanked be God, for this was
a grete victorie. And this was upon Seint Margaretes even, the
yere of our Lorde m°cccxxxij. And after that he conquerèd all
Scotlond, and made the Kynge of Scottes his liege man, to do him
fewte and homage as he ought of right. And in the xiiij yere of
his regne Kynge Edwarde made him redy with a grete nombre of
peple for to go in to Fraunce, for to chalange the crowne be right
tytell and erytaunce by his moder Quene Isabell. And Kynge Karoll
died with oute issewe, and Phelipp Valeys, his emys sonne, oocupyed
the crowne ayenos right. And so Kynge Edward and his oste were
shipped taward Fraunce, and thought to lande in Flaundres ther
as Phelippe of Valoys was with grete navye of dyverse nacions.
And so Kynge Edward and his oste aryved with his navy in the
haven of Skluse. And the viij day off Julii ther was a grete bataylle,
and ther was slayne of the Frensche partye xxxm° men, and oure
kynge toke per many grete shippis and coggys and hulkes. And
so that tyme Kynge Edwarde hade a gracious victorie, in the yere
of our Lord m°cccxxi. And in the xviij yere of his regne the kynge
made his eldest sonne Edward, Prince of Walys, Duke of Corn-
wayle and Erle of Chester. And in the xxj yere of his regne wa-
the bataylle of Cressey, the xxviij daye of August. Ther were slayne
and take many grete lordis of Fraunce, and the Frensshe kynge
was put to flight, the yere of our Lorde m'cclxvii. And in the
therday of Septembre nexte folowing Kynge Edward laide sege to
Calys, the whiche conteneuwcd unto the iij daye of August, the
nexte yere after, and than hit was yelden up for evir, bothe towne
and castell, the yere m'.iiiij.xlvii. And in the same yere duriughe
the sege was the Kynge off Scottes sore werrynge in England, and
robbed and revid the contre aboute Derham; and so ther was taken
Kynge David of Scotlonde, the Erle Mountyf, Sir William Douglas,
and many o`per, the whiche were brought to the Toure of London;
and than was the Kynge of Scotlonde taxed at an c.m. marke to be
paid in x yere daye. And in the neste yere after was the grete
pestilence at London, from Michelmas to Lammas. And in the
xxv yere of his regne ther was a grete bataill on the see with the
Spaynardes upon the coste of Wynchilsey, and ther were taken
xxviiij grete shippis off Spayne. And in the xxviiij yere of his
regne was a corde made be twene Kyng Edward and the Frensh
kynge, so that he shulde have Normandye, Gascoyne, and Gyane
in pees. And anone after died Phelippe of Valeyss. Tho was his
sonne John made Kynge of Fraunce, and he did myche harme in
Gascoyne, and distroyed all the contre. Tho went Prince Edward
to Burdeux for to kepe the contrey. After the one and therty yere
of his regne was the bataylle of Peyters, the xx day of Septembre;
and ther was taken Kyng John of Fraunce and Phelipp his sonne,
and many o`per lordis, the whiche Prince Edward brought in to
Englon'd to Kyng Edwardes his fader; the whiche Kyng John
was taxed at iij melyons of scutis, that is to sey, ve.m.1/2. of mony.
And in the xxxiiij yere of his regne Syr John off Gawnte, Erle of
Rychemond, that was Kyng Edwardes therde sonne, spoused Dame
Blanche, Duke Henryes daughter of Lancastre, by dispensacion of
the Pope, the xiiij day of Julij, and than was made pees be twene
Englon'd and Fraunce. And the neste yere after was the grete
wynde upon Seynt Maurys daye in June, A' m'.cccxlj. Also the
same yere be for the grete wynde was þe secunde pestilence, in the whiche died the noble man and myghty Harry, Duke of Lancaster. And than was Sir John of Gaunte, Erle of Rychemond, made Duke of Lancaster, for he hade spowesed Duke Henry doughter. And in the same yere Prynce Edward spoused the Countes of Kentt; also in þe same yere Sir Lionell, Kynge Edwardes sonne, was made Duke of Clarence, and Sir Edmond of Langley was made Duke of Yorke, and Sir Thomas Wodstok was made Duke of Glowcester. Alle thes v lorde were Kyng Edwardis sonnes. And in the xxxix yere of his regne came iij kynges in to this londe for to speke with Kyng Edward, that is to sey, the kynge of Siprys, the kynge of Fraunce, and the Kynge of Scotlond; and in the same yere died Kyng John off Fraunce, in Engelonde, at Savoye, in þe Dukis place of Langastre. And in the xlj yere of his regne was Richard, Prince Edwardes sonne, born at Burduex; and in the xliij yere of Kynge Edward dyed that noble Quene Philippe of Englond, and liethe at Westmester entered, the yere of our Lord mccc.xlix.

And in the same yere was a grete derthe in Engelond, a bushell of whete was worthe xl d. Also the xlvij yere of his regne the Duke of Lancaster spoused the kynges doughter of Spayne, and the Duke of Yorke spoused that oþer doughter. And in the l. yere of his regne dyed the noble Preince Edwarde, the viij day of Jun, in the feste of the Trinite, and lieth at Caunterbury. And in the nexte yere folowyng die the noble conquerour Kynge Edwarde the iiij, of Wyndsore, flour of knyghthode, at Shene the xxj daye of June, and lieth worthely entered at Westmester, in the yere of our Lorde mccc.xxxvij.

And in the lj yere of his regne regned Richard the Secounde, the whiche was Prince Edwardis sonne after the right lyne, and he was crowned kynge at Westmester the xvj day of Julij, in the yere

Ricardus ii"s, filius Edwardi Tercii. a

a The annotator here commits the gross blunder of representing Richard II. as the son, instead of grandson, of Edward III.; and, not content with this inaccuracy in the margin, he has written over "Prince Edwardis sonne" in the text the words "Edwardus iijs" above the line.
a forseyde, at the age of xj. And whiles the kynge was in yonge age certeyn lordis of the realme ruled the londe as hem list; and so thei made an ordenaunce amonge hem in the iiij yere of his regne that every man, woman, and childe in this londe of the age of xiiiij yere and above shulde paye to tallage iiij d., pore man and other; the whiche ordenaunce was cause of myche trouble and sorowe in this londe. Wherfor anone after in the somer folowynge for the comyns of this londe a resyn up in diverse parties of the realme and deden myche harme, the whiche was called the hurlyng tyme, the yere of our Lord m.lccc.lxxxj.

And the comyns of Kent and Essex rysen up and gaderd hem togeder, and came to London the xiiiij day of Junij, and as it fell in the yere hit was the Frilaye after Corpus Christi daye, and they toke Sir Symond Sudbery, Erchebisshoppe of Caunterburye, and Sir Robert Halis, Priour of Seint Johnis, and a White Frere, that was the kynge's confessore, and other mo, and brought hem to the Toure Hill and smoten of her hedis, and come a yene to London, and slowe men of lawe and false juges, and all the alyauntes that thei couthe owher fynde, and smoten of her hedis and toke away ther godis, and wenten to Savey and distroyed and wasted all that was ther, and sett fyre on the place when they went, and dedyn moche harme in many placis with in the cite and with outh at Westmester; thei sparid none. And this horlynge endured iiij dayes, and no man durst sett upon hem, the nombre was so grete. And be Monday folowynge William Walworthe, that tyme being Meyre of London, slowe Jack Strawe with his owne hondes, and lete smyte of his hede, and set it on London Brigge. And a none, as the capteyn was dede, every man fled a wey as hit had never ben thei. And the v yere of his regne Kynge Richard spoused Quene Anne, the kynge's doughter of Beam and Emperour of Almawayne, upon Seint Fabian and Sebastians daye, in the Abbaye of Westmester. And upon Seint Vincentes daye a nexte folowyng she was

* After "Seint Vincentes daye" about a line and a-half is crossed out, beginning "of May was the Erthe quake." The erased words occur in the text immediately below; which shows that the MS. is here a copy and that the transcriber had missed a line.
crowned. And in the same yere, the xxj daye of May, was the erthequake, the Wenesday a for Witsonday, the yer of our Lord m\(^i\).ccc.lxxxij\(^ii\). And in the nexte yere folowing Syr Richard Spencer, Bysshuppe of Norwyche, went over the see in to Flaundres with holy water stickys, and ther he gate the towne of Gravenyng, Borborowe, Dunkerk, and Newporte. And ther was done a grete bataylle be twene the Englisshe men and the Flemynges, but the Englisshe men had the victorye. And in the xj yere of Kynge Richarde v lordis of Englond a ryssen at Ratcote to brynge in the discencion the rebellis pat were that tyme in the realme. The first was Sir Thomas of Wodstok, the kynges uncle and Duke of Gloucester, and Sir Richard, Erle of Arondell, and Sir Richard, Erle of Warwyk, Sir Henry Bolyngbrok, Erle of Derby, and Sir Thomas Moubraye, Erle of Notyngham. And these v lordes seynge the myschefe and falsed of the Kynges Counsell, these v lordes thought to amend hit, and a none the chefe lordes of the kynges counsell fled over the see; that is to say, Sir Elysander Nevell, Erchebisshuppe of Yorke, and Sir Robert Vere, Marques of Develyn, the Erle of Oxenford, and Sir Michell Poole, Erle of Southcfolk, and Chaunseler of Englund. And thes lordes went over the see and came no more a yene, for ther they dyed; sone after was Sir Robert Tresylyan, justice, Sir Nicoll Brembre, knyght and alderman of London, and Sir John Salysbury, knyght of the kynges householde, and Thomas Huske, sergeauntes of armes, and Thomas Blake, clerke of the kynges house, were drawen, hanged, and by heded at Tiborne. And Sir Symonde Beverle, a knyght of the garter, and Sir John Bechamp, knyght and stiward of the kynges houisholde, a[nd] Sir James Berners, and o\[p]er mo were be hedid at the Toure Hill. And in the xvij yere of his renge dyed the Quene Anne in pe maner of Shene upon Witsondaye, and lithe at Westmester, the yere of our Lord m\(^i\).ccc.iiiij\(^xviij\).iiiij\(^v\).

And in the xx yere of his regne Kyng Richard spoused Quene Isabell the kynges daughter of Fraunce in the towne of Caleys, and after she was brought in to Englond and crowned at Westmester the Sunday after Seint Clementes daye. And the xxv day of August
nexte folowyng, by evill exitacion and false counsell, and for pure malice that Kyng Richard hadde to his uncle and to other lordes, he rode to Plasehey, and ther Kyng Richard a rested hem with his owne handes, Sir Thomas of Wodstock Duke of Glocester, and commanded him to Caleys, and there he was morthered betwene ij feder beddes: and on Seint Matheus day nexte after was Sir Richard, the gode Erle of Aroundell, be heded at the Toure Hill, and Sir Richard Erle of Warwyk and the Lorde Cobham were dumpt at Westmester to perpetuell preison. And in the same yere fell grete dissencion be twene the Erle of Derby and Sir Henry Bolyngbroke, the whiche was made Duke of Herfford, and the Erle Marchall, that was newe made Duke of Northefolke for serteyne poyntes, in so myche they waged batayll to have fought with in listes, and ther place was assigned at Coventre where p° batayll shulde be. But at the last the kyngle of his gode grace toke hit in his honde and wolde not suffice hem to syght, but exiled the Duke of Herfford for the term of x yere and the Duke of Northefolke for ever. And Sir Thomas Aroundel, Erchebissuppe off Caunterbury, depoysyd of his cee and exiled for ever. Tho went thes lordes in to dyverse londes. And a none Kyng Richard sett all Englonde to ferme to iiij persones, to Sir William Scrowpe, a Busshe, Bagott, and Grene, the whiche brost in myche tene. And Kyng Richard went him selffle in to Irelond. Anone came tidynge in to Fraunce to Sir Henry Bolyngbroke whate governaunce was in Englonde, and anone he came downe to Caleys with his myne that he had, and met ther with Sir Thomas of Arondell, pat was Erchebysshuppe of Caunterbery, and cam over the see in to Englonde a yene, and londed at Ravonspor in the northe contre. And when thei were londed all the contre fell downe to them and were joiffull of his comynge in helpinge of hem and destroyenge of the fals rule and governaunce of the londe. This was in the xxij yere of the regne of Kyngge

a The original text read “Sir John Busshe;” but “John” is crossed through and “Wylliam Scrowpe” inserted in the margin by another hand, with a caret in the text after the cancelled word.
Richard. Than came he home oute of Irlond in haste, and come
to the Castell of Flyntt, and thought to take his counsell whate was
best to done. Anone all is men forsoke him and lefte him alone.
Tho was Kynge Richarde taken and doen in warde in the Toure
of London, and by comon assent of al the lordis of Englande he
was deposed and put downe of this riall realme and kyngdome.
Tho he was put in to the Castell of Pomffrett and kept full streyte
terne of his lyfe. And than was Sir William Serowpe, Busshe,
Baggott, and Grene were done to dethe for her false covetise.a
After
the deposinge of Kynge Richard the ijth, Henry of Bolyngbrok, Erle of
Derby, Duke of Herford, and Duke of Lancaster, by all the Comyns
assent was made kyng for his worthines. And so Henry the iiiith
was crowned at Westminster upon Seint Edwardis daye in Octobre,
the yere of our Lord xivccc.iiijxix. And a none after he made
Henry his eldist sonne Prince of Walys, Duke of Cornwayle and
Erle of Chester. And in the yere of his regne Kynge Richard
died in the Castell of Pompffrett and was beryed at Langeley. On
whose soule God have mercy. And in the same yere the Duke of
Surrey, the Duke of Exeester, the Erle off Salisbury, the Erle of
Gloucester, and oper moo of ther affynite were accorded to sle the
kynge at Cristmas a twelfe nyght, with a momynge at Wyndsore.
But the kynge had knowlech ther of, and came to London in haste.
And thes lordes wiste wele that they were be wrayed and fled awaye,
and after they were taken and put to dethe.

William Conquerour.b

This myghti William, Duke of Normandie, as bokes olde maketh
mencion, be juste title and by chevalrye made kyng be conquest

a There is no stop here in the MS, the punctuation of which is evidently wrong.
The sentence ends with "Kynge Richard," the words "the ijth" being added by the
corrector's hand. A mark is also put to indicate the beginning of a new sentence at
"Henry of Bolyngbrok."

b What follows is a corrupt text of Lydgate's Verses on the Kings of England
which I printed from another MS. in "Collections of a London Citizen" edited for
the Camden Society in 1876. They are here printed precisely as they stand in this MS
of Brutes Albyon, put oute Harrold and toke possession, and bare the crowne full xxij yere, buryed at Cane, thus saith the cronycle.

Next in ordre succession William Rufus, his sonne, crowned Wylliam Rufus xiiiij yere. kynge with gode devociyon, distroyed chirches of olde and newe bildinge for to make a forest plesaunt for huntyng; xiiiij yere he bare his crowne in dede; beryed at Wynecheister, in the cronycle ye may rede.

His broper nexte, called the fyrrst Henrye, was at London crow[n]ed kynge, as y fynde, whose broper Robert, Duke of Nor-mandye, be ganne on him to werre, the cronycle maketh mynde. Reconciled, all rancoure sett be hynde, full xxxiiij, be record of writynge, yerys he regned; beryed at Redynge.

His cosyne Stephen, whan first Henry was dede, tawarde Eng-land can crosse his sayle; the Erchebysshope sett upon his hede a riche crowne, beynge of his counsell; xix yere with sorowe and grete travaile he bare his crowne, had he no rest; at Feversham lithe beryd in his cheste.

Harry the Secounde, sonne to thEmpryse, was crowned nexte, a full manly kynght, as bokes olde playnly dothe expresse; this saide Henry, be forwarde forse and myghte, slowe Seint Thomas for Holy Chirche right; xxxv yere reyned, hit is made in mynde. Att Fownt Everard lythe beryd, as I fynde.

Richard his sonne, next be succession, fyrrst of that name, stronge, Sarsyne hedis servid at his table; slayne at Gayliarde by deth full lementable; the space of him regned fully ix yere; his herte beryd at Rome" at the high autere.

Nexte Kynge Richard regned his broper John; after sone entred Kyng John, xvij yere into Fraunce, lost Anjoye and Normandy anone. This londe entri-ted by his governanunce, and, as it is put in remembraunce, xvij yers was kyng of this region; lithe at Worseter, dede with poysone.

Harry the iiij, his sonne, of ix yere of age, was at Gloucetcr Henry the iiij, lv[ij yere].
A SHORT ENGLISH CHRONICLE.

crowned, as I rede; longe werr he had with his baronage, grely
delited in almesdede; lvj yere he regned I rede; beryed at West-
mester, by recorde of writinge. The day of Scint Edward was
made kynge.

Edward the First, with shankes longe, was after crowned, that
was a gode knyght; wanne Scotlond, magry the Scottes stronge;
and all Walis, spite of her myght; duryng his lyve manteyne
trouthe and right; xxxv yere he was kynge; lithe at Westmester for
trouthe and no lesynge.

Edward, his sonne, called Carnarvan, succeedinge after to make
his alyaunce, as the cronekyll will recorde, wedded the daughter of
the Kynge of Fraunce. Thomas Lancaster, by dethe he toke
vengaunce; xix yere helde he his rigalye. Beryed at Glowecester
as bokes specifie.

The iiij Edward, borne at Wyndsoare, myche in knyght hode he
hade gre preise; enherytor of Fraunce, with outen more, bare in
his armes iiij Lyons and iiij floures de lyse. And he gate Caleys with
his prudent devyse. Regned in Englond lij a yere, lyth at Westmester,
this seith the Cronenle[re].

Sonne to Prince Edwarde, Kynge Richard the ij. In whose
tyme was pees and plenty. Wedded Quene Anne, of Almayne,
as it is fownde; Isabell of Fraunce, who lust to see; xxij yere, he
regned here parde. At Langley buryed first, so stode the cas.
After to Westmester his body caryed was.

Harry the fourth, nexte crowned in certeyne, a famouse knyght
and of grete semblenesse, from his exile whan he came home
agayne, travaylled after with wer and grete sekenes; xiiiij yere
regned in sothnesse. Buryed at Caunterbery, in that holy place
God of his mercy do his soule grace.

The ve Henrye, of knyghthode lodester, wyse and right manly to
termyme right. Fortunate preved in pees and were. Erthly
expert and mercyall displayn, worthi to stonde a monge the worthie

a Corrected into “li,” the “i” being erased with the knife.
ix. Regned ix yere, who list have rewarde; lieth at Westmester not far from Seint Edwarde.

Harry the vj°, crowned at Westmester and at Paryse; in his youthe he had grete noblenes, bothe in Englond and Fraunce; and in his last daies ther fell grete distance through his false counsell that was covetowe, he was put downe from the crowne by all the comyns. So he regned kyng here all moste xxxix yere.

The names of the Kepers and Baylyves of the Cite of London in the tyme of Kynge Richard the fyrst, the whiche was crowned iiij Ricardus Primus, daye of Septembre.

Henry Cornhill, Richard Remer, Baylyves A° primo.
The same daye of the kynges coronacion all the Jewes that were fownde or myght be take were destroyed as well be nyght as by day.

William Averyll, John Boknott, Bayllives A° iiij°.
Nicholas Dukett, Peter Newlyn, Bailyves the iiiij° yer.
Roger Dewke, Richard Aleya, B. the v yere.
William FitzIsabell, William FitzArnulff; B. the vj.
The same yere the kyng comyng homard warde from Jerusalem was take wythe the Duke of Ostyrch and was rawsoned, and for to pay his rawnson enche other chalis throwe this londe was coynd in monye.

Robert Besaunt, Jorerell Josue, Baylives the vij.
Gerrard Antilache, Robert Durant, B. the viij.
Roger Blont, Nicholas Dukett, B. the ix°.
Costotinus Arnulff, Robert Lovell, B. p° x° yere.
This yere dyed Kynge Richard, and lythe at Powntlarge.
The names of the Kepers and Baylyves in Kynge Johns tyme, Rex Johannes, the Assencion daye of our Lorde at Westmester.

Arnolde Arnulfson, Richard Darthy, B. p° j yere.
This yere the kynge had of every plowelond in pis lond iiij s.
      Roger Dosett, Jamys Darthy, B. the ij yere.
This yere died Seint Hugh of Lyncolne.
      Water FizAlis, Simond Alderman, B. the iiij yere.
      Norman Blonden, John Ely, B. the iiiij e.
This yere Englund and Walys was enterdited, the whiche dured v yere.
      Water Browne, William Chamburlayne, B. the p e v yere.
      Thomas Averyll, Hamonde Bronde, B. the viij e.
This yere began the Order of Frere Prechurs.
      John Waldgrave, Richard Wynchestre, B. the viij e.
      John Holylonde, Edmond Gerrard, B. the vij e.
      Roger Wychester, Edmond Hardell, B. ix.
This yere Henry the kynge sonne was borne, and the enterdityng sessed.
      All presentes that was Kepers and Baylyves at that tym were put downe, and chosyn Mayr and Shoreffes for the Cite of London.
      Harry Allwyn, Mayr}
      Petyr Duke
      Thomas Nell}
      Shoryffs x e.
This yere the chirche of Seint Mary Overes was fyrst fownded.
      Harry Alwyn, Meir
      Petir Joswe
      William Glond
      Adam Wittley
      Stephen Legras
      the xij e.
This yere the kynge wente in to Irelonde, and made the rebelles sogetis to hym.
      Harry Alwyn, Meir
      Josevus Petresson
      John Garlond
      the xij e.
This yere Sowthewerke, London, the Brygge, and the most part of the Cite of London, was brent.
      Harry Alwyn, Meir
      Raff Holylond
      Costantyne Joswe
      the xiiij e.
This yere the stone brygge was fyrste be gon, and Castell Baynard destroyed.

1214, iiiij.
Roger Aleyn, Meir | Martyn FizAlis | the xv°.
| Petyr Batte

1215, j°.
Serle Mercer, Meir | Salman Basynge | j° xvij°.
| Hugh Basyng

1216.
William Hardell, Meir | John Travers | j° xvij°.
| Hugh Basynge

This yere, the morne after Seint Lukys day, dyed Kyng John, and is beryed at Wursceter.

The name of the Meyres and Shoreffes of London in the renge Henricus iiij°. of Kyng Henry the iiij°, the whiche was crowned at Glowcester in thest " of Simond and Jude.

Jacob Alderaman, Meir | Benet Coventre | j° j°.
| William Blunttravers
Serle Mercer, Meir | Thomas Bokerell | A° iiij°.
| Rauff Holylond

Serle Mercer, Meir | John Wayle | j° iiij°.
| Josevus Spicer

This yere the kynge had of every plowe londe ijs. And the same yere Seint Thomas of Caunterbery was translatyd, l yere aftir that he was martred.

Serle Mercer, Meyr | Richard Wymbyldey | A. iiij°.
| John Wayle
| Richard Renger | A° vi°.
| Josevus Ruff

Serle Mercer, Meyr | Richard Rengee | A° vij°.
| Josevus Ruff

This yere the kynge was in purpose to caste downe the wallys of London.

Serle Mercer, Meir | Richard Renger | the vij°.
| Thomas Lamberd

a So in MS.
Richard Renger, { William Joyner } the viije.
Mair { Thomas Lambard }

This yere came Frere Mynours first in to Englonde.

Richard Renger, { John Travers } pe ix.
Meyre { Andrewe Bokerell }

Roger Duke { Martyn FizWilliam } the xe.

Stephen Bokerell { Harry Cobham } the xj.

This yere all the weerys that were in Temmes were destroyed by
the kynges ordynaunce. And the same yere the kyng graunted to
the Cite of London waren.

Roger Duke, Meir { Stephen Bokerell } A\textsuperscript{o} xij\textsuperscript{e}.\textsuperscript{a}

Meyre { Harry Cobham }

This yere the kyng graunted that eche Shereffe of London
sholde have ij Clerkis and ij Sergauntes and no moo. Also the
kyng graunted to the Citezeynes of London that thei shulde have
a Comyne Seale, \textsuperscript{p}e whiche shulde be in kepyng of ij Aldermen
and ij Com[en]ers of the seid Cite. And that the seid seale shuld
not be denied to any comener of the seide Cite whan hit is reson-
ablye asked. And nothinge be taken for the seid seale, &c.

Roger Duke, Maire { Water Wynchester } A\textsuperscript{o} xiiij\textsuperscript{e}.

Mair { Robert FizJohn }

Andrew Bokerell, { Richard Watyr } A. xiiiij.

Meyre { John Wouborne }

This yere was ordeyned that from that day forwarde shold never
after Shoreff of London be in Office lenger then one yere.

And[r]ewe Bokerell, { Mighell of Scint Elwyns } A. xv.

Meyre { Water of Denfeld }

\textsuperscript{a} Owing to an erroneous entry before the last paragraph which is crossed out,
this and all the subsequent years of the reign have been dated a year in advance
and afterwards corrected, as far as the 39th year, originally written "xl", in which
the numeral letters are simply crossed out without further correction.
SHOUT ENGLISH CRIPTION.

Andrew Bokerell, Mair
{ Harry Edylmctory
  Gerrard Batte
{ Symond Marye
  Roger Bonnt
{ Rauff Ashewy
  John Norman

This yere was a grete wynde and an erthequake.
Andrew Bokerell, Mair
{ Harry Cobham
  Jordeyn Coventre
{ Cenzard Batte
  Robert Ardell

This yere the kynge spoused the eldest daughter of the Prov-
yne at Caunterburye.
Andrew Bokerell, Mair
{ Harry Cobham
  Jordeyn Coventre
  John Tolesan
  Gervys Cordwan

This yere Edward the kynges sonne was borne.
Rauffe Grene, Mair
{昨日 Bongey
  Rauff Ascheheme

Richard Renger, Mair
{ John Gysors
  Myhell Truy
  John Wayle

Stephen de Bongey, Mair
{ Thomas Durham
  John FizJohn
  Rauff Aschewy

Rauff Ashewy, Mayre
{ Hugh Blunt
  Adam Bassyenge

This yere Newlyn Prynce of Walys meved wer a gayne the kynge, and Gryffyn, Newlys sonne, fell oute of the Toure of London and brake his neck.
Michell Tony, Meir
{ Rauffe Spicer
  Nicolas Batte

[So in MS. The word "the" before "Provynce" is interlined in a later hand.]
A SHORT ENGLISH CHRONICLE.

John Gysors, Mair
- Robert Cornhill
- Adam Bentley
- Symond Mary
- Lawrens Frowyke

A° xxix.

Roger FizRoger, Maire
- John Wayle
- Nicolas Batte
- Nicholas Joce
- Geffrey Wynchester
- Raffe Ardell
- John Tolesan

A° xxxij°.

Michell Tony, Maire
- Geffrey Basynge
- William FizRichard

A° xxxiiij°.

John Nornya, Meir
- William Basynge
- Lawrens Frowyke
- William FizRichard

A° xxxiiiij.

This yere the Cite of Damaske was won with Cristen men.
- Adam Basynge
- Lawrens Frowyke
- William FizRichard

A. xxxv.

This yere be gan Frere Austines fyrst in Engelonde.
- John Teson, Maire
- William Durham
- Thomas Wyndborn

A° xxxvj°.

Nicholas Bamme, Maire
- John Norhampton
- Richard Pykard
- William Asshewey
- Robert Bylton

A° xxxvij°.

This yere was Seint Peter of Melayne martered.
- Stephen Oystergate
- Harry Walmote
- Martyn Bokerell
- John Mynor
- Richard Ewell
- William Asshewey
- Thomas FizRichard
- Robert Catlegre

A° xlij°.

A° xliij°.

A° xlj°.

A° xljij°.

A° xliliij°.

* Crossed out.
This yere the kynge lette gader the seowtage, that is to sey of every knyghtes fee throw Englonde xl s.

William Riche, Meir

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Adam Brownyng} & \quad A^o. \text{ xlvi}. \\
\text{John Norhampton} & \quad A^o. \text{ xlvi}. \\
\text{Rychard Pykard} & \quad A^o. \text{ xlvi}. \\
\text{Richard Coventre} & \quad A^o. \text{ xlvi}. \\
\end{align*}
\]

Thomas FizThomas, Maire

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Phelip Walbroke} & \quad A^o. \text{ xlvi}.^a \\
\text{Richard Taylor} & \quad A^o. \text{ xlvi}.^a \\
\end{align*}
\]

This yere was the bataylle of Lewys, and stella comata apered xv wekys.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Robert Momplers} & \quad A^o. \text{ xlvij}. \\
\text{Osbern Bukessell} & \quad A^o. \text{ xlxi}. \\
\text{Thomas Lampforde} & \quad A^o. \text{ xlviij}. \\
\text{Gregory Mukessell} & \quad A^o. \text{ xlviij}. \\
\text{Edward Blunt} & \quad A^o. \text{ xlviij}. \\
\text{Peter Augre} & \quad A^o. \text{ xlviij}. \\
\end{align*}
\]

John Ryche, Costos

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{John Lynde} & \quad A^o. \text{ li}. \\
\text{John Walme} & \quad A^o. \text{ li}. \\
\end{align*}
\]

Almanus Godich, Costos

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{John Adryan} & \quad A^o. \text{ li}. \\
\text{Lucas Bradcourt} & \quad A^o. \text{ li}. \\
\text{Water Hermy} & \quad A^o. \text{ li}.^c \\
\text{William Duranson} & \quad A^o. \text{ li}. \\
\end{align*}
\]

Hugh Thomas, Mair

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Thomas Basyng} & \quad A^o. \text{ liij}. \\
\text{Robert Cornhill} & \quad A^o. \text{ liij}. \\
\end{align*}
\]

This yere the kynge did translate Seint Edward in to a precious shryne, and in the same yere was the erpe quake.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Watyr Porter} & \quad A^o. \text{ lv}. \\
\text{John Taylor} & \quad A^o. \text{ lv}. \\
\text{Gregory Rokusley} & \quad A^o. \text{ lv}.^c \\
\text{Harry Waley} & \quad A^o. \text{ lv}.^c \\
\end{align*}
\]

This yere the stepill of Bowchyrche fell downe and did myche $A^o. \text{ D}^o. \text{ M}^c. \text{ iij}^c \text{. viij}^c$. harme.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{John Adryan, Maire} & \quad A^o. \text{ lvij}.^c \\
\text{Robert Mylkotte} & \quad A^o. \text{ lvij}.^c \\
\text{Petry Cosyn} & \quad A^o. \text{ lvij}.^c \\
\end{align*}
\]

\(^a\) Corrected from "xlvi."
This yere died that noble kyng, whose bones ben buryed at Westmestre.

Thes bethe the names of the meyers and shereffes in the regne of Kynge Edward the First.

William Hervy, Meir
   { John Horne
   { Water Porter
Harry Walleys, Meir
   { Nicolas Wynchester
   { Harry Coventre
Gregory Rokysley, Meire
   { Lucas Madecourt
   { Harry Frowycke

This yere was a grete erthe quake.

   { John Horne
   { Rauff Blunt
   { Robert Bras
Gregory Rokysle, Meire
   { Raff Fyner
   { John Adryan
   { Water Langley
   { Robert Basyne
   { William Morle

This yere the house of Frere Prechours was first founded at Castell Baynarde.

Gregory Rokysley, Meire
   { Thomas Box
   { Raffe More
   { William Farendon
   { Nicolas Wynchester
   { William Meyre
Harry Walleys, Meire
   { Richard Chykwel
   { Rauff Blunte
   { Ankyrtyn Betle

This yere Newlyn Prince of Walis was take and beheded.

Harry Walleys, Meire
   { Jordane Godechepe
   { Martyn Box
This yere the kynge ordeyncd that all the Jewes that were dwellinge in this londe shulde be exiled for evir.

This yere the kynge toke the town and castell off Berwyke, and ther were slayne many Scottes.
This yere the kynge did a grete batayll in Scotlonde.

Harry Walles, Meire
  Richard Soperlane
  Thomas Cely
  A° xxvij°.

Elys Russell, Meire
  Harry Fyngreth
  John Anetres
  Lucas Averyng
  Richard Cambe
  A° xxviiij°.

Syr John Blunt, Meire
  Robert Taylor
  Petyr Basynge
  Hugh Proude
  Symond Parys
  William Commate
  A° xxix°.

Syr John Blunt, Meire
  John Burfford
  Roger Paryce
  John Lyncolne
  A° xxxiiij°.

This yere the lordis of Scotlond were swornie liege men to the kynge of Engelonde.

Harry Wales
  Reynold Underle
  William Cosyne
  Symond Benett
  Geoffrey Conditt
  A° xxxiiiij°.

This yere died the noble kynge, whos bonys ben buried at Westmester.

This yere the kynge spowsed Isabell, the kynges daughter of Fraunce, and in the same tyme professed the holy chanonne of Brydlyngton.

Edwardus ij°.
This yere was Edward the kynges sonne borne at Wyndsore on Sant Bricys daye.

This yere the kyng went in to Scotlond with a riall power.

This yere the towne and the castell of Berwyk was lost throwe treson of Peris of Spaldynege ["whom the kyng had put there to kepe the towne with many burgesys of the same towne, where fore the chyldren that were put in hostage thorugh the burgesys of Berwyke folowde the kynges marchalse many dayes fetterd in strong yrens. And after that cam two cardynals in to Englonde to make peace be twene Englond and Scotlond. And as they went toward Durham to have consecrate one Master Lewys of Beamount Bysshop of Durham they were robbyd uppon the more of Wynclesdome, of whiche robrye Syr Gylbert of Mytton was atteynt, take, drawne, hangyd, hys hed smyt of, and quarterde. And the same tyme be fel many myscheves in Englond, for the pore people dyed for hungre, and so faste that unethe men myght bury them. For a
quarter of whete was then at xl s., and two yere and di. whete was at x marke a quarter, in so moche that pore people stole chyrdernd and ete them, and all so ete howndes, hors, and cattes.]  

John Wyngrave  

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{William Palmer} & \quad \{ A^o x^e. \\
\text{Rauff Gawston} & \quad \{ A^o xi^e. \\
\text{John Pryour} & \quad \{ A^o xij^e. \\
\text{William Furnex} & \quad \{ A^o xij^e. \\
\text{John Pulteney} & \\
\text{John Dollynge} & 
\end{align*}
\]

This yere the kynge helde his Parlement at Yorke, and Sir Hugh Spencer sone was made chefe Chamburlayne of Inglonde.  

Hugh Chykwell,  
Meyr  
\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Symond Abyngdon} & \quad \{ A^o xiii^e. \\
\text{John Preston} & 
\end{align*}
\]

This same yere was bothe Lord Spencer and his sonne exiled oute of Ingelond, and, sone after, the kynge commaunded ayene to the Lordis governaunce.  

Nicholas Faryngdon,  
Maire  
\[
\begin{align*}
\text{William Pordon} & \quad \{ A^o xiiiij^e. \\
\text{Reynold Condyt} & \quad \{ A^o xiiiij^e. \\
\text{Rychard Costantyne} & \quad \{ A^o xvi^e. \\
\text{Richard Akeney} & \quad \{ A^o xvij^e. \\
\text{John Grantham} & \quad \{ A^o xvij^e. \\
\text{Roger Ely} & \\
\text{Adam Salysbury} & \quad \{ A^o xvije. \\
\text{John Oxynford} & \\
\text{Benett Fullham} & \quad \{ A^o xvije. \\
\text{John Gawston} & 
\end{align*}
\]

This yere the Bysshoppe of Exceter,\(^a\) that tyme was \(^a\) Tresorer of Inglonde, was be heded at the Standarde in Chepe.  

Rechard Betey,  
Meyre  
\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Gilbert Mordon} & \quad \{ A^o xix. \\
\text{John Cotton} & 
\end{align*}
\]

\(^a\) The original reading was “Oxenford,” which has been corrected into “Exceter” by a later hand.
This yere the kyng was deposed and Edward his sonne made kyng.

The names of the Meire and Sherffes of London in the regne of Kynge Edwarde the iij°.

Hamond Chikwell, Richard Deryng, Roger Chaunceler

This yere the kyng spoused the Erlis doughter off Henawde. And in the same yere the kynges fader was morthered at the castell of Berkele.

Hamond Chikwell, Richard Deterynge, Harry Darey
Meire Richard Deterynge, Roger Chaunceler

John Grantham, Symond Fraunees, Harry Chamburleyne
Maire

This yere was Roger Mortymer honged for holding of the Quene.

Symond Swanlond, Richard Later, Harry Gesors
Mayre Robert off Ely

John Powntney, Thomas Herwelde, John of Mokkyng
Maire Andrew Aubry

This yere was Berwik yolden to oure kyng.

Nicholas Pyke

John Powntney, John Howsbonde, William Haunsed
Maire John Haunseyd

Reynold Condit, John Hyngeston, Watyr Turke
Maire Watir Mordon

John Powntney, Rauff Upton, William Beklesworthe
Maire John Northhalle
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Harry Dacy, Maire</th>
<th>Watyr Neell</th>
<th>A° xiiije.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nicholas Crane</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William of Pounfret</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hugh of Markeber</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andree Awbrye</td>
<td>William Thorney</td>
<td>A° xv.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Roger of Forsham</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This yere was the bataylle of Slews in Flawndres.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>John of Oxynford, Maire</th>
<th>Adam Lucas</th>
<th>A° xvije.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bertilmewe Denmarke</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Richard of Berwyk</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>John Rokysle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symond Frawnces, Maire</td>
<td>John Lovekyn</td>
<td>A° xvije.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Richard of Kylyngbury</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In this yere was an erthe quake.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>John Hamonde, Maire</th>
<th>John Seward</th>
<th>A° xixe.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>John of Haylham</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This yere began the knyghtys of the Garter a yene.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>John Hamonde, Maire</th>
<th>Geoffrey Wyngham</th>
<th>A° xxije.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thomas Legge</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This yere was the kynge of Scotlonde take and broste in to Ingelonde.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Richard Lacer, Maire</th>
<th>Edmond of Evynhall</th>
<th>A° xxije.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>John of Gloucester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This yere was the Batayll of Cressy and the Sege of Caleys, begunne 1346.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geoffrey Wychngham, Maire</th>
<th>William Clapton</th>
<th>A° xxije.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>John Croydon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This yere was Calys wonne and yelde to Kynge Edwarde.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Thomas the Gaye, Meir</th>
<th>Adam Brabanson</th>
<th>A° xxije.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Richard of Basyngstoke</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This yere was the fyrst Pestelence.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Harry Loffsyn, Meire</th>
<th>Harry Pykard</th>
<th>A° xxiiije.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Symond Dolseley</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This yere was the grete Pestelence.

Richard Beslyngbury, Maire
{ John Nott } A° xxiij°.
{ William of Worseter \\
John Wrothe } A° xxiij°.
{ William Styryntrope \\
John Peche } A° xxiij°.

Adam Fraunces, Maire
{ John of Stody } A° xxxv°.
{ William of Welde \\
John Lytell } A° xxxv°.

Thomas Legge, Maire
{ William of Tudham \\
Richard of Smolt } A° xxxv°.
{ Watyr Frost } A° xxxv°.
{ Thomas of Lardon }

This yere the kynge of Fraunces was brought in to Ingelonde prisoner, the whiche Prince Edwarde toke in felde at the Batayle of Peyters. And the Crown[e] off Scotlond yelden tooure kynge.

Harry Pycard, Maire
{ Richard Notyngham } A° xxxij°.
{ Thomas Dolsle }

John Stood, Maire
{ Stephanus Caundiche } A° xxxij°.
{ Bertilmewe Frestlynge }

John Lovekyn, Maire
{ John of Burys } A° xxxiiij°.
{ John of Banys }

Symonde Dolse, Maire
{ Symond of Bodyngton } A° xxxv°.
{ John of Chechester }

This yere was the threde Pestelence.

John Wrothe, Maire
{ John Denys } A° xxxvij°.
{ James Andrewe }

* The following note occurs in the margin opposite the 28th year: "This yere were the fyrst gr[ote]s and di. grotes, that is to s[aye] iiiijd. and iijd. of sylver made, [and] afore ther was no monye b[ut] the noble, the half noble, the [far] thyng of gold and sterlynge o[f] sylver."
John Peche, Maire  {  William Holbeche  
                      {  Jamys of Tame  }  A o xxxvij e.

This yere was a grete wynde on Seint Mawres daye.
Stephen Candysh,  {  John de Seint Albonis  }  A o xxxvij e.
    Meir  {  James Andrewe  }
John Notte, Maire  {  Richard of Croydon  }  A o xxxix e.
                      {  John Hiltoft  }
Adam of Bury,  {  Symond of Mordon  }  A o xl e.
    Maire  {  John of Medfford  }
Adam of Bury, Mair  {  John Brekyllesworth  }  A o xlj e.
    to p o xvj day of  {  Thomas Ireonde  }
    Janyuer
John Lovekyn,  {  John Warde  }  A o xlij e.
    Maire  {  Thomas Atlee  }
James Andrewe,  {  John Tornegold  }  A o xlij e.
    Maire  {  William Dikeman  

This yere was the fourthe Pestilence, and in the monthe of Marche apperid.a
Symond Mordon  {  Adam Wymondham  }  A o xliii j e.
                      {  Robert Gurdeler  }
This yere went Sir Robert Knollis in to Fraunce with a grete power.
John Chechester,  {  John Pyll  }  A o xlv e.
    Maire  {  Hugh Holbech  }
This yere was called the grete dere yere, and that same yere was
a quarter of whete at iiiij nobles.
John Bernys, Maire  {  William Walworthe  }  A o xlvj e.
                      {  Robert Gayton  }
John Pyell, Maire  {  John Philpott  }  A o xlvij e.
                      {  Nicholaus Brambyll  }

a So in MS. Doubtless the words "stella comata" written above under the
regnal year ought to have been inserted here.
John Bernys, Maire \{ Robert Hattfeld \} \{ Adame Stable \} \text{A}° \text{xlviij}\text{e}.  

This yere was John Norword, mercer, slayne att the Blacke hethe at a wrestelynge.

Adam of Bury, \{ John Aubrye \} \{ John Fysshehed \} \text{A}° \text{xlix}\text{e}.  
William Walwothe, \{ Richard Lyons \} \{ William Woodhows \} \text{A}° l.  
John Warde, Maire \{ John Hadley \} \{ William Newport \} \text{A}° lj.  

This yere was the wode Satyrdaye for the Duke of Lancaster at Sir Johnis Inne of Prys; the same yere was the v pestelence. This yere dyed Prince Edwarde, and lithe at Caunterburye.

Adam Staple, Maire \{ John Northhampton \} \{ Robert Lamunde \} \text{A}° liij\text{e}.  

This yere was Adam Stable depositions his meyralte by John Duke of Lancaster on Palme Sondaye eve, that is to seye the xij day of Aprile. And in his stede was made Nicholas Bremble. And on the same day was John Mynsterworth the hanged and heded. And on Seint Albones even dyed Kynge Edwarde [the thirde],\text{a} and is enterred at Westmester.

Thes bethe the names of the Maires and Shoreffes of the Cite of Ricardus iij\text{d}o. London in the tyme of the renge of Kyng Richard the ij\text{e}.  
Nicholas Bremble, \{ Andrewe Pykeman \} \text{A}° primo.  
Maire \{ Nicholas Twyfford \} \text{A}° primo.  

This yere every man, woman, and childe after the age of xiiij yere payd to the kynge liij d.

\textbf{b} John Philpot, Mayre \{ Thomas Cornwales \} \{ John Basham \} \text{A}° ij\text{e}.  

\text{a} The words between brackets are inserted by the Corrector.  
\text{b} The names and heading for this year are supplied by the Corrector at the foot of a page.
This yere was a bushell of whete at vj d. And a galon of white wyne at vj d. and a galon of rede wyne at iiiij d.

John Hadle, Maire  
{ John Aylsdon  }  A o iiij c.
{ William Bareyte  }

This yere was the Parlement at Northampton, and ther was Kyrkeby drawn and hanged for the dethe of Marshaunt Janyn. And in the same yere, be for the feste of Seint Michell, were the gallyes in Temmes brent at Gravysende; and for the same cause was Sir Raufte Ferres appellyd. In the same was a bataylle at Westmester be twene Sir John Aunsell, knyght, appellaunt, and Thomas Katerton, defendaunt. And in this yere come a grete peple oute of Kentt and Essex to London and brent the Savey and a parcell of Seynt Johns and the maner of Heybury. And so entryd in to London and fette oute of the Toure the Erchebysshoppe of Counterbury, the priour of Seint Jonys, and a Frere Robert Halys, and Frere William Appylton, and a Frere Menor, and John Legge, a sergeaunt of armes, and Richard Somner, were be hedid at Towre Hill. And Richard Lyons behedid at the Standard in Chepe. And on the morowe after was William Walworth, Nicholas Brembyll, John Philpott, and Robert Lawnde, made knyghtis in Smythfeld. And uppon Samfford Hill was the Erle Marchall, and the Erle Pembroke, and Syr Nicholas Twyfford and Sir Adam Fraunces, knyghtes, with in a shortt tyme. And this was called the Hurlynge tyme.

William Walworthe,  
Maire  
{ Watyr Begette  }  A o iiiij c.
{ John Knyghtcott  }

This yere the kynge hade of every man and woman be twene lx and xvj yere xij d., for the whiche p o rysinge afore be ganne.

John Norhampton,  
Maire  
{ John Rote  }  A o v c.
{ John Hende  }

This yere, the vij day of Januer, on a Saterdaye, Queene Anne came to the Toure of London, and the Sonday followinge she was weddid to Kynge Richard the Secounde. And the xxiiiij day of Maye was a grete Erthe quawe.
A post Dunstanum post tempore meridianum
C circulum vixi terre motum tibi dixi.\textsuperscript{a}

\begin{tabular}{lll}
John Norhampton, & Adame Bamme & \{ A\textsuperscript{o} vij\textsuperscript{e}. \\
Mair & John Cely & \\
\end{tabular}

This yere the Bysshoppe of Norwyche went in to Flaundres and
slew many Flemynges. This yere was John Norhamton, John
More, John Norbury, dammed in the Toure of London for cer-
teyne congregaciouns that were made a yenec p\textsuperscript{e} pese.

\begin{tabular}{lll}
Nicholas Bremble, & Nicholas Exton & \{ A\textsuperscript{o} viij\textsuperscript{e}. \\
Mair & John Fresche & \\
Nicholas Bremble, & Symond Wynchecombe & \{ A\textsuperscript{o} viij\textsuperscript{e}. \\
Maire & John More & \\
\end{tabular}

This yere the kynge wentt in to Scotlonde with a riall power
and destroyed all the londe to the Scottes see.

\begin{tabular}{lll}
Nicholas Bremble, & John Orgon & \{ A\textsuperscript{o} ix\textsuperscript{e}. \\
Maire & John Churcheman & \\
\end{tabular}

This yere went the Duke of Lancaster in to Spayne for to cha-
lange the crowne.

\begin{tabular}{lll}
Nicholas Exstone, & William Staunton & \{ A\textsuperscript{o} x\textsuperscript{e}. \\
Meir & William More & \\
\end{tabular}

This yere was the Erle of Arondell mad Amell of the see, and
toke in that yere lxxx\textsuperscript{b} shippis of enmyes and mo with xiiij\textsuperscript{a} ton
wynce.

\begin{tabular}{lll}
Nicholas Exstone, & William Venor & \{ A\textsuperscript{o} xje. \\
Mayre & Hugh Fasthalffe & \\
\end{tabular}

This yere was a grete disscencion amonge the lordis, that is to
sey, the Duke of Glouceste, the Erle of Derby, the Erle of
Arondell, the Erle of Warwyk, and the Erle of Notyngham, a gayne
the Erle of Oxynford, and the Erle of Southfolke, and the Erche-
bysshope of Yorke, Sir Robert Tresylyan, and Sir Nicholas Bremble,
the whiche Sir Robert and Sir Nicholas were drawen and hanged,
and the Erle of Oxynforde and the Erle of Southfolke fled in to

\textsuperscript{a} I confess the meaning of these lines is beyond me.—\textit{Editor}.

\textsuperscript{b} \textit{"lxxx\textsuperscript{b}"} So in MS.

\textit{CAMD. SOC.}
Brabant, and ther died, and the Erchebysshuppe of Yorke fled in to Scotlonde and ther died, and all ther godes fell in to the kynges hande.

Nicholas Twyffor, { Thomas Austyn { A° xij°.
Mair { Adam Carlhill
William Venor, { John Walcotte { A° xij°.
Maire { John Loveney
This yere was a grete Pestylene.
Adame Bamme, { Thomas Vymcnt { A° xiiij°.
Maire { John Frannces
John Hende, Maire { Harry Vanner { A° xv°.
John Hadle, Maire { John Shodworth
This yere was the Mayre and bothe the Shoryves were putt downe of her offyee, and Syr Edwarde Delyngrege made wardeyn by the kyng. And after him Syr Bawdewyne Radynton in the xv yere of the kyng and Gebonde Mandfeld and Thomas Newton chosyn Shoreffys, and London rawnsoned at a m° marke.

William Staunton { Gylberd Mansfeld { A° xvj°.
Maire { Thomas Neunton
John Hadle, Maire { Drue Barentyn { A° xvij°.
Maire { Richard Wytington
This yere on Witsondaye dyed Quene Anne and lithe at Westmester; and in the same yere the kyng wente in to Irlonde and toke all the rebelles of that londe.

John Fresshe, Meire { Thomas Knollys { A° xvij°.
Maire { William Bramton
This yere came the kyng oute of Irlande.
William More, { Roger Elys { A° xix°.
Maire { William Heryngham
Adame Bamme, { Thomas Welford { A° xx°.
Maire { William Perker
This yere Quene Isabell was wedded to Kyng Richard at Calcys. And also the same yere, the xxi day of June, was the Duke of Glowcester, the Erle of Arondell, the Erle of Warwyke, the
Lord Cobham, Sir Thomas of Arondell, the Erchebysshoppe of Cautherburye were a rested, and the Duke of Glowecester was sent to Caleys and ther northerd, and the Erle of Arondell behedid at the Toure Hill on Seint Mathewes Eve. And the Erle of Warwyke, the Erle of Arondell, the Lord Cobham, and Sir John Cheyne, were dampaed to perpetuall prison.

Richard Wytington,  | William Ascane  | A° xxij°.
Maire             | John Wodeok

This yere the kyng made v Dukes and a Markes and iii Erlys. Fyrst was the Erle of Derby was made Duke of Herforde, and the Erle of Rutlonde Duke of Arondell, and the Erle of Kent Duke of Surre, the Erle of Hontyngdon Duke of Excester, and the Erle Marchall Duke of Northefolke, the Erle of Somersed Markes of Dorsett, and the Lord Spence Erle of Gloweester, the Lord Nevell Erle of Westenlond, Sir Thomas Percy Erle of Worseter, and Sir William Scroope Erle of Wilsire.

Drew Baryngtyn,  | John Wade  | A° xxij°.
Mayre            | John Warner

This yere dyed the Duke of Lancaster and is buryed at Seint Poules in London. Also the Friday after Seint Peter and Poule the Duke of Lancaster after his fader disses came in to Englonde, with him his sonne Thomas Arondell that was Erchebysshoppe of Cautherbury, and they londed in the northe centre at a place called Ravenspore, to whom came in haste the Erle of Northemberlond and his sonne Sir Harry Percy, and many other lordis with grete power, and thei went to Brystowe wher thei fonde Sir William Scrope, Tresourer of Engelonde, and Sir John Busshe, and Sir John Grene, and all were be heded. And in þ monthe of Septem- bre the kyngye resseyved his dignite in the Toure of London.

Thes bethe the names of the Maires and Shoreffes of the Cite off Henricus iiiij°. London in the regne of Kyng Henry the iiiij°, the whiche was crowned at Westmestre in the daye of Translacion of Seint Edwarde, the yere of our Lord M°iiiij°lxxxix.°

° The words following “Seint Edwarde” are added by the Corrector.
Thomas Knollys,  \{ William Walden \} A° primo.  
Maire \{ William Hide \}

This yere the vj day of Feverell were all the scales of blanke chartours brent at the Standarde in Chepe, and the x\textsuperscript{th} day of Marche Kynge Richarde the Secunde\textsuperscript{a} was brought from Pomfret Castel whereyn he decessyd\textsuperscript{a} to London in to Powles, and the nexte day after he was caryed to Langley to be buryed there yn a howee of freers.\textsuperscript{b} And in the same yere was the Erle of Kent, the Erle of Salisbery, be hedid at Susseter.\textsuperscript{c} And Sir Thomas Blunt, Sir Rauffe Lomney, Sir John Cely, and Thomas Venter, were be hedyd at Oxenford. And Sir John Holond and the Duke of Excester were be hedyd at Plaschey. And the Lord Spencer was be hedid at Bristowe.

John Fraunces, \{ John Wakele \} A° ii\textsuperscript{e}.  
Maire \{ John Gnotte \}

This yere was the Batel at Halydon Hyl.\textsuperscript{d}

John Shadworthe, \{ William Venor \} A° iiij\textsuperscript{e}.  
Maire \{ John Frelyngham \}

This yere the kynge spoused Dame Jane, Duches of Brettayne. And the same yere apperyd stella comata v wekys in Leynte. Also the yere the Priour of Launde and Sir Roger Claryngton and viij Frerys Menoures were drawen and honged upon a day.

John Walkott, \{ Richard Marlowe \} A° iiiij\textsuperscript{e}.  
Maire \{ Robert Checheley \}

This yere, on Mary Mawdelen day,\textsuperscript{e} was the Bataylle of Shrowsbury, and ther was Syr Harry Percy slayne and Syr Thomas Percy his eme take, and ij dayes after he was drawe and hanged, and the Erle of Stafford slayne under the kynges baner.

\textsuperscript{a} The words “the Secunde” and “from Pomfret—decessyd” are inserted by the Corrector in the margin.
\textsuperscript{b} “there—freers.” These words are inserted by the Corrector.
\textsuperscript{c} Cirencester.  
\textsuperscript{d} This sentence is inserted by the Corrector in the margin.
\textsuperscript{e} “on Mary Mawdelen day.” These words are inserted by the Corrector.
William Askam, { Thomas Faukener } A° v°.
Maire { Thomas Polle }
This yere was William Serle, that mordercd the Duke of Glose-
cester at Callies, drawen, hanged, quarterde, and beheded⁴ at
London.

John Hende, Maire { William Lowthe } A° vij°.
Stephyn Spilman
This yere on the Monday in Witosweke Syr Roger Scrope,
Erchebyshoppe of Yorke, and the Erle Marchall, were behedid at
Yorke. The same yere was a grete frost that endured xv wekes
and m[œ].⁵

John Wodcok, { Harry Barton } A° vij°.
Maire { William Crowmer }
Richard Wityngton, { Nicholas Wotton } A° viijth.
Maire { Geoffrey Brooke }
This yere the Erle of Kent spoused the Duches doughter of
Myllayne.

William Stawnton, { Harry Poumfrett } A° ix°.
Mair { Harry Halton }
This yere the Erle of Nothehomberlonde and the Lorde Bardolliff
was be hedid. Also the same yere was a stronge frost that duryd
xv wekys, and the Erle of Kent was slayne in Brettayne.

Dreugh Barentyn, { Thomas Duke } A° x°.
Mair { William Xorton }
Richard Marlowe, { John Lane } A° xij°.
Meire { William Cheehiley }
Thomas Knolles, { John Penne } A° xij°.
Maire { Thomas Pyke }
This yere came Embassatours from the Duke of Burgoyne to
have men a gayne the Duke of Olyance. And the Prince sent
over the Erle of Arondell and the Lord Cobham with other dyverse
lordes.

⁴ “and beheded.” Added by the Corrector.
⁵ This sentence beginning “The same yere” is added by the Corrector.
Robert Chechiley, { William Reynwell } A° xiijc.
Maire { John Cotton }

This yere Thomas the kynge's sonne was made Duke of Clarence, and he wente over the see with a faire mayne in help ynge of the Duke of Orlyaunce a gayne the Duke of Borgoyne. Also the same yere the kynge lette smyte a newe mynte the noble lesse wight than the olde noble by halfe apeny wight of gold.

This yere in one day were iij floddys yn the Temmys water.a

William Waldren, { Rauffe Lovenam } A° xiiijc.
Maire { William Sevenoke }

And in this yere dyed the kynge, and lithe enterred at Canterbury.

The names of the Maires and Shoreffes of London the whiche were in the tyme of the regne off Kyng Henre the vthe, the whiche was crowned at Westmestre the ixth day of Aprel, the whiche than was Passyon Sunday and a grete raynye daye.b This yere the kynge lette fetche frome Langley the bonys of Kyng Richard the ijde c to Westmestre in to the tombe that he did make him selfe for hym and his Quene Anne. And the same yere Sir John Oldecaste was a rested in to the Towre, and after brake oute of prison.

Wylliamd Crowmer, { John Sutton } A° primo.
Mair { John Nicoll }

This yere Sir John Oldecastell with many oper lorde and heritikes had emagened the distrucion of the kynge and of Holy Chirche, but the kynge with stode hem and toke many of them, which were drawe and hanged and brent, galowes and all, to the nombre of xlijd persones, but Sir John Oldecastell scapyd.

a This sentence is added in the margin by the Corrector.
b The words following “Westmestre” in this sentence are added by the Corrector and carried out into the margin.
c “the ijde” is interlined by the Corrector.
d The name was “John” in the text, but it is crossed through and “Wylliam” is written over. The Corrector has added the following note in the margin, relative to the year of his mayoralty: “Primo, quia fuit maior civitatis.”
Thomas Fawkenor,  { John Michell  
Mair    { Thomas Aleyne  } A° iij°.

This yere was brynt in Smythfield John Claydon, Skymner, and Richarde Gutmyn, Baker, for herytekys. Also the same yere the kynge toke his jorney toward Normandy, and at Southhampton the Erle of Cambruge and the Lorde Serpe and Sir Thomas Graye were be heded for conspirynge of the kynge's dethe. And þan the kynge passed the see with iij° shippes. And the xvij day of August he landed a litell from Harlefe and leide a sege to the towne, and conteneued to the xx day of Septembre, and than was the towne yoldc to oure kynge. And than the kynge wente towarde Caleys, and on Crispine Crispianis day at Agyneortte all the rialte of Fraunce come be for the kynge to lett him of his wey. And the kynge faughte with hem and discomfid them and slew many lordis and other peple, and toke many prisoners, Dukes, Erlis, and other lordes. And on the xxiiiij day of Novembre the kynge with his prisoneres came to London.

Nicholas Wotton,  { Aleyn Everarde  
Maire    { William Cambruge  } A° iiij°.

This yere the Empour of Almayne came in to Englonde and [E]mperowre of Allmen was at Seint Georges fest. And at the procession the kynge went a bove him, and at the masse the kynge sate a bove him, and at the mete the kynge sate on the right honde of the emperoure. And the Duke of Bedforde, Chanusler of Englonde, sate on the left side of the Emperour, and the Beshuppe of Dyvelyn and dukys that came with the Emperour sate on the right honde of the Kynge. And the first sotilte that came on the table was our Lady armynge Seint George and an angill doinge on his sporys. The secounde sotilte was Seint George lightynge with the dragon, and the spere in his honde. The therde sotilte was a castell, and Seint George and the kynges doughter ledynge the lambe in to the castell gate. Also this yere Duke William of Holond came in to Englonde.
Harry Barton, \{ Robert Wityngton  \\
    Mayre      \{ John Coventre \} a\textsuperscript{iii}th.

This yere the kynge sailed in to Normandy and londed the first day of August be syde Towcke and toke the towne and castell sone after; on our Ladye day the Nativite the kynge wan the towne of Cane, and sone after the castell. Also the Duke of Clarence beseged the towne of Bayue and wan hit. And the same yere the kynge wan many other townes and castelles and stronge abbeyes longe be for the fest of Seint Edward in Octobre.

Richard Merlowe, \{ Harry Rede  \\
    Maire      \{ John Gedney \} a\textsuperscript{v}e.

This yere the generall counsell was endyde atte Custaunce, and an unyversale pece made in Holy Chirche and a Pope chosyn, whiche was called Martinus quintus. Also Sir John Oldcastell was take and dammed at Westmestre, drawen and brennt, galows and all. Also the same yere the kynge besegide the towne and castell of Falloyes and gate hem bothe; also the towne and castell of Shirebrough yelden to the Duke of Glocester. And after the kynge gatte Pountelarge and many other streynthes. And a boute Lammas the kynge layde sege to Rone.

William Sevenoke, \{ John Pernesse  \\
    Maire      \{ Rauff Barton \} a\textsuperscript{vij}e.

This yere on Seint Wolstones day the towne and castell of Rone was yolde to oure kynge.

Richard Wityngton, \{ John Boteler  \\
    Maire      \{ Robert Wytyngham \} a\textsuperscript{vij}e.

This yere the kynge came to Troyes in Champayne where he was worthely resseyved of all the lordys spirituall and temporall. And on the morowe the kynge mett withe the Quene of Fraunce and Dame Kateryne hir daughter and the Duke of Boyrgoyne in the body of Seint Petris churche; and after they went up to the auter and there the articles of the pees were redde and othes made on eyther syde. And then was the kynge and Dame Kateryne ensured togeder. And on the morowe after Trinite Sondaye, that
is to sey the iij day of June, he spoused Dame Kateryne in the seide chirche of Siuent Peter in Troyes, and the kynge was made Regent and Eyre of Fraunce.


This yere the ix day of Feverell the kynge and the Quene Kateryne came to London, and the xxj daye of the same monthe the she was crowned at Westmester, and the fest was holden in the grete hall.

Of the Feste of p° Cronacioun of Quene Kateryne and of Service. Fyrst, the quene sate in hir astate, and the Erchebysshoppe of Caunterbury and the Bysshoppes of Wynchester satte upon the righ[t] honde of the quene, and the Kynge of Scottis sate in his estate upon pe lyfte hand of the quene. And the Dukes of York and the Countes of Huntynngdon satte upon the same side. And att every course nexte the quene the Bysshoppes were servid, covered as the quene, and than the Kynge of Scottis and other lordis. And the Duke of Glosester was Surveour, and the Erle Marchall knelyd in the right side of the quene holdyng in his honde upryght a septure, and the Knyght Marchall holdyng a noper septure on the lifte syde of the quene. And the Countesse of Kente sittinge on the right fote of the quene. And the Countesse Marchall sytting on the lifte fote of the quene.

Also this same yere sone after Wytsunday the kynge sayled in to Fraunce and laide a sege to the Cite of Mewes Embrye and contenewed forthe. This yere was a new wedercock set up [p] on Powles stepyl.


This same yere on Seint Nicholas day Henry the kynges sonne Henricus vius natus was borne at Wyndsoyre, and in the monthe of Maye the Cite of

---

*a Meaux en Brie.

*b The last sentence is added by the Corrector in the margin.
Mewes in Brye was yolden to the kynge. Also the same monthe the quene shipped at Hampton, and so passed the see in to Fraunce. Also in this yere the last daye of August dyed Kynge Harry the vth at Boys Vynsent with oute Parys, whos bonys the viijth day of November at Westmester were entered.

The names of the maires and shoreffes of the Cite of London in the tyme of the regne of Kyng Henry the vijth.

William Waldren, William Estffeld
Mair, Robert Tetersalle

This yere the xxj day of Octobre (betwene vij and viij of the clok a fore none in the Cite of Parys⁴) dyed Kynge Charles of Fraunce. Also the first day of Marche William Tayler was brent in Smythfeld for esrey. Also the secounde day of March Powntmelayne was yolden to the gode Erle of Salysbury. Also John Duke of Bedford, the kynges uncle, Regent of Fraunce, spoused the Dukys sister off Burgoyne.

William Crowmer, Nicholas Janys
Maire, Thomas Wandisfford

This yere the xxj day of Octobre was the Parlement holden at Westmester. And the xxvj day of Novembre the kynge was brought in to the Parlement. And the same daye the kynge remevid to Waltham, and the Parlement was engorned in to the xx day after Cristmas. This yere the xiiijth day of Feverere dyvers bylles were cast in London and in the subbarbys of the same a yeust merchantes strawngers.⁵ Also the xiiij day of Feverell Sir John Mortymer was dampned be Parlement, hanged, drawe, and quarterd for brekynge of prison.

John Michell, Maire

John Bewatyr

⁴ This parenthesis is inserted by the Corrector.
⁵ This sentence is inserted by the Corrector in the upper margin of the MS.
This yere in the monethe of Octobre the Duke of Glocester and his Duches sayled to Caleys and so forth in to Henau where was his wiffes eritage, where he was at the fyrst worshupfully resseyvyed, but after they sett nott by him, and so came home and lefte his lady at Moynys in Henau. And then the Duke of Burgoyne beseged hir and wanne the towne and brought hir to Gawnte in Flaundres, but she scaped from thens and came in to Holonde, and there longe tyme helde wer a yenes the Duke and put him dyverse tymes at the worste.

John Coventre,  
Maire        William Mildred  
            | John Brokley  
            | A° iiiij

This yere on Witsonday the kynge was made knygght at Leyseter of my Lorde of Bedford, and the kynge made xxxiiij° other knyghtis. Also the same yere was a grete dissencioun be twene the Duke of Glocester and the Bysshoppe of Wynecheste, for the whiche all London a rose with the Duke a yenest the for-saide Bysshoppe.

John Reynwell,  
Maire        Robert Arnold  
            | John Hygham  
            | A° v

This yere be for Shroftide the Bysshoppe of Wynecheste saylled over to Caleys, and some after the Duke of Bedford and his Duches. And upon our Lady day the Annonciacion the Bysshoppe of Wynecheste was made cardenal in Seint Mary chirche of Caleys, beyngh ther present the Duke of Bedford and his Duches. And be for the masse be gan, the whiche the Bysshoppe shuld doo, the popis cosynne brought in the cardenalles hatte, and with grete reverence sett it upon the auter, and ther hit stode all the masse tyme. And whan the bysshoppe had songe and was un revessed, ther was done on him an habite in maner of a ffieres cope off fyne scarled furred with puryd graye. And than he knelid downe upon his kneys befor the auter, while the Popis bullys were red to him. And the first byll was his charge, and the secounde byll was that
the pope confirmed that he shulde have still all the benefies that he hathe in Englonde. And whan this was done the Duke of Bedforde went up to the auer and toke the cardenales hatt and sett it on the byshoppys hede and abeyed to hym, and afterwarde toke him all wey above him. This yere Wylliam Wa[we] was drawen, hanged, [and] quarterde.

John Gedney,       | Harry Frowyk       | A° vij.
Maire             | Robert Otley       |

This yere the Duches of Holond, whiche longe tyme was besegid and vexid by the Duke of Burgoyne, understondynge that no remedy nor helpe was ordeyned for hir in Ingelonde, and also cosiderynge that the Duke of Glocester hadde for sake hir and spoused a nofer woman, by gode and wyse consayll submytt to be governed afterward by the Duke of Borgoyne. Also the same yere the Cardenale came to London upon Seint Gylis daye, and the Meir Shoreffes and the craftis of London rode a gaynes him in a gode a raye.

Harry Marton,     | John Abbott        | A° viij.
Maire             | John Duffhous      |

This yere some upon Midsomer the Cardenall saylled over the see with a fayre mayne waged to werre upon the lordis of Prage. But a lite a for the departynge of the Cardenall oute of Englonde the Erle of Southefolke, the Lord Talbott, the Lorde Scalys, and manyoper lordys, knyghtis, and squiers were taken, and many slayne at the sege of Orlyaunce, and the sege broken.

William Estfeld,  | Rauff Holond        | A° viij.
Maire             | John Russe         |

This yere on Seint Lenardes b daye in Dessembre the kynge was crowned at Westmestre (the dominical letter B c).

a This sentence is added by the Corrector.
b Corrected from "Lauernce." The Corrector ought also to have noticed that
"Dessciuhrc" should have been November.
c The parenthesis added by the Corrector.
Nicholas Wotton, { Water Churchesey } A° ix°.
   { Robert Large } A° x°.

John Wellis { Stephen Browne } A° x°.
   { John Aderley }

This yere the kyng went in to Fraunce and the xiiij day of Decembre was he was crowned in Parys.a

This yere the kynge came oute of Fraunce in to Ingelonde in savete to the Cite of London. And the Maire, Aldurmen and Shoryvis with all the comenalte of the Cite him resseyved right worthely.

John Perneys, Mair { John Padysley } A° xj°.
   { John Olney }

This yere was a gre clepes on Seint Botholles daye.

John Brokley, Maire { Thomas Chalton } A° xij°.
   { John Lynge }

Robert Otley, Maire { Thomas Barnwell } A° xiiiij°.
   { Symond Eyre }

This yere was a grete froste, the whiche dured from Seint Katerynes daye to Seint Volantynes daye. And the vintage of wyne came ovr Sheters Hill in cartys from Gravisende.

Harry Frowick, { Robert Clopton } A° xiiij°.
   { Thomas Catworthoe }

This yere hit was oppenly knowen that the Duke of Burgoyne was forsworne unto the Crowne off Engelonde, for in this yere he laide sege unto Caleys, and he lete make a grete bastyle, the whiche bastiloure men of Calleys wanne, and toke ther in many prisoners, and slowe all the remnante, and forthe with brent it. And that tyme the Duke of Glocester, the Duke of Northfolke, the Erle of Huntyngdon, the Erle of Stafford, the Erle of Warwyck, and many oper erles, baronez, knyghtes, and sqwyers, were payunted to goo to Calleys to breke the sege. But the peple of Calleys had broke the sege or they were redy, and pat tyme every lord founde a cer

---
a This sentence is added in the margin by the Corrector, who has also interlined under the names of the mayors and sheriffs, "The kyng was crowned in Parise."
tewayn meyne on her owne coste, and every bysshoppe, abbay, howsell of religious, and every gode towne fonde a certayne of men. And London sent a for that ve sowdyors for to kepe Calys. And yet London yave to the werrys m^li. And so my Lord of Glowseter toke his shippe with many other lordes at Wynchelsey, and so sayled to Calleys with all his oste, and his shippis waitinge on the see coste of Flawndres upon our oste. And so the Duke of Glowseter toke his jorney taward Flauendres the Monday after Seint Laurence daye, in the yere of our Lorde m^cccc.xxxvij^the, and lay that nyght at Sparkys place be syde Oye; upon the morne he passed the water of Gravenynghe at x of the clokke, with l.m^l men nombryd. And ther he made dyverse knyghtis. And so passyd forthe to Mardyke and brent hit and Poperynge and Bell, and so distroyed all West Flawndres. And our shippis brent a gode lie whiche is called Cagent, and some after the Duke with all his oste returned to Calleys, and so came a yene in to Engloned.

John Michell, Maire \{ Thomas Morsted \{ William Gregory \} A^o xv^e.

This yere fell downe the Towre of London Brygge with ij arches. And the same yere dyed Queene a Kateryne, b^e whiche is buryed at Westmester.

William Estfeld, Mair \{ William Halys \{ William Chapman \} A^o xvije.
Stephen Browne, Mair \{ Hugh Dyke \{ Nicholas Yoo \} A^o xvije.

This yere the Duke of Orlyunce went over the see to Calleys with a certayne lordys, and so was delyvered by composicioun made; and in that yere the Erle of Hontyngdon was sent in to Gaseoyne. And in that yere whete was worthie throwe the londe xvijd. a busshell. And in that yere was ordeyned that all the comyn strompetes sholde were raye hodis and white roddis in her hoddes.

a Above these words is written by the Corrector: uxor Henrici quinti."
Robert Large, { Robert Marchall } Año xviij. 
Maire { Phelype Malpas }

This yere the water condyt was in Flete strete fyrst made. 

This yere hit was ordeyned by Parlement that all maner strangers shulde go to Oste. In that yere were two men honged in Temnes by yonde Seynt Katerynes, for they had rubbed vitalers in Temnes. And in this yere was Sir Robert White, some tyme vicorye of Depförd, and another seculer man, dampned for heresy, and brent at Toure Hill in a mornynge at viiij of the cloke.

John Padysle, { William Whetnalle } Año xix. 
Maire { John Sutton }

This yere the Duke of Yorke was made Regent of Fraunce and Normandy for v yere, and went overe iij see with a ryall power. And in that yere was a chalange made of a knyght of Spayne and Sir Richarde Wodfelde, knyght, whiche was done in Smythfeld a for the kynge and the lordys. And the kynge toke it in his honde with in iiiij strokes, and so was ended. And in that yere Dame Elynore Cobham, Duches of Glowscter, and a clerke of hir that was called Maiste Roger Bultynbroke, throwe nigrymaneye, and a wyche of the Eye, by wycherafe, had conspired the kynges dethe. All thre were a rested and put in holde.

Robert Clopton, { William Combys } Año xx. 
Mair { Richard Riche }

This yere Dame Elynor Cobham a for wretyn was made to go throwe London, openly beryng a taper in hir hande by pennaunce enjoyed by the Chirche and the Kynge, and after hir body to perpetuall prison. And the clerke was dampned to be hanged, drawe, and quartered, and iij wiche was brent in Smythfelde for the treson afor wretyn. And this yere was a chalange previd with in lystis in Smythfelde a for the kynge of a knyght of Aragon and John Assheley, squyer, the whiche Assheley had the feld, and of

---

a This sentence is inserted by the Corrector.

b To this note is added in a hand considerably later: “and the wyche of Eye.”
the kynges honde was made knyght in the felde for his wele doynge. And the lorde of Aragon after that offerd up his harneys at Wyndsore.

John Athirle, Mayre \{ Thomas Bemond \\ Richard Northern \} A° xxjε.

This yere the Duke of Somersed went in to Fraunce with xmm men, and that yere came the Cardenalle Erchebyshope of Rone, Chaunseler of Normandy and Bysshoppe of Hely, in to Englonde, and here dyed, &c.

Thomas Catworthe, \{ Nicholas Wyffolde \\ John Norman \} A° xxiiε.

This yere came the Duke of Somersed oute of Fraunce, pε which had lost myche of his peple. And that yere the Erle of Southefolk, and the Prevey Sealle, and Sir Robert Roose, the kynges secretory, went on embassetory in to Fraunce to trete for pees, and to make a maryage for the Kynge with the Dukys doughter of Angios, whiche pees was made for xviiij monthes, and seuerte hadde of the maide for maryage a for recorde of all the riales of Fraunce in presens of oure embassetours. And so they came a yene in to Englonde, presentyng the kynges this tythinges, for the whiche was made bothe in Inglonde and Fraunce grete solemnyte. And in that yere died the Duke of Somersett. And in that yere was ordeyned that no markett sholde be holde on the Sunday. And this yere the Erle of Stafford was made Duke of Bokynham, pε Erle of Dorsett was made Markes of Dorsett, the Erle of Southefolke Markes of Southefolke, the Erle of Warwyke made Duke of Warwyke.

Harry Frowyk, \{ Stephen Foster \\ Hugh Wiche \} A° xxiiijε.

This yere Quene Margeret came in to Englonde with grete rialte of the kynges coste. And the xxix daye of Maye all the craftes of London with the Meire and Aldermen met with the quene on hors backe in blewe gownes browdered and rede hodis, and brought hir to the Towre of London; and on the same day was made xlvi

a Adam Moleyns, afterwards Bishop of Chichester.
knyghtis of the Bathe. And on the morowe all the craftes of London in her best a ray brought hir to Westminster, and all the forside knyghtes a for ridynge. And the xxx day of May (the whiche was than the Sunday next after Trinite Sunday) she was crowned at Westminster. And iiij dayes after open justynge to all tho that wolde come. And in this yere the priour of Kylmayne of Tronde apeled the Erle of Ormond. And in this yere came serteyne embassetours oute of France to trete for pees to be hadde generall whiche duryd not but xij monthis after the xvij monthis a for wretyn. And in this yere was the translacion of Seynt Edward made holy throwe London; and Poules stepyll sett on fire with lyghtnynge.

  Symond Eyre,   John Derby,   Geffray Feldyng  A° xxxij\textdegree.
    MAire       Geffray Feldyng   Geffray Boleyn  A° xxv\textdegree.
  John Olney, Mayre  Robert Horne

This yere was the Parlement at Bury for the Duke of Gloucester with grete treyson wrought a yenes him comyng thedir, and was loged in the Ospitale, for whom was raysed lx m\textdegree men. And as he sate at soper, lordis of dyverse degreis came to him in the kynges name dischargeynghe him of the kynges presense, and of all other maner of answeres. And so they a restid him of hie treyson. And pat he mekely obeyed, and all his men were avoyded from him full hevely. And sone after he disseyd, the sykenes howe God knowith. And xxxij of his men were scatt to dyverse persones, and afterward v of his men were bro\textdegree to London. And ther thei were dampeyd to be drawe, hanged, and quarterd; and so they were drawe to Tiborn. And thes bethe ther names: Arteys the Dukys bastarde sonne, and Herberd squyer, Medilton squyer, and Sir Roger cham-buryne knyght, and Xedame yoman. And ther thei were hanged and lette downe quycke; and ther was the Markes of Southefolke, and shewed a chartour generall for hem all; and so they were pardoned and had lyfe and godes.

\footnote{The parenthesis is inserted by the Corrector in the margin below.}

CAMD. SOC.  K
John Gedney, Meire { William Abraham } A° xxvi°.
{ Thomas Scott }

This yere the xxij day of Marche the water brake in oute of Temmes be syde Lymeoste, and in a noper place in Temmes, and dide myche harme. And in the same yere was an herytik brent at the Toure Hill.

Stephen Browne, { William Cantlowe } A° xxvij°.
{ William Marowe }
Maire

Thomas Chalton, { Thomas Canynges } A° xxvij°.
{ William Hewlyn }
Maire

This yere the kynge helde his Parlement at Westmester. And that same yere was all Normandy loste. And also in the terme of Cristmas while the Parlement was at Westmester the Duke of Southefolke was a rested and sent to the Toure of London. And with in a moneth after the kynge sent after the duke frome the Toure to the towre at Westmestre, and a yenes Ester the Parlement was enjorned to Leyseter, and the kynge toke with him the Duke of Southefolke. And whan the kynge and the comenys were come to Leyseter the comenys saide that they wolde have excusyon don upon the traytors that hadde solde Normandy, Gyan, and Gascoyne, and were causes of the deathe of the Duke of Gloucester, for the whiche the Duke of Suthefolke was named chefe, and the Lord Saye and Danyell squyer, and many other. And so the comenys cryed so sore on the Duke of Southefolke that at the laste the kynge did exile hym oute of the londe. And so the duke shepped and was forwarde in the see, and ther mett with him a shippe callesNicholas of the Toure, and toke the duke and smote of his hede in the see the first day of Maye. And so he was brought to Dovyr a londe, and forthe with the Parlement was ended. And than the comynes of Kent a rose and hade chosen hem a capitayne the whiche namyd hym sylfe John Mortymer, whose very trewe name was John Cade, and he was an Iresheman; and so he come to the Black

John Cade.

a So in MS.
b "whose—Iresheman." This clause is inserted by the Corrector.
heth with the comynes of Kent. And the kynge with all his lordis made hem redy with all her power for to with stonde him. And the capteyn hirynge that the kynge was comynge, and so the nyght a fore the capteyne with drowe him and his peple; and so the xviiij day of June the kynge toke his wey tward the Blakke Hethe. And Sir Umfrey Stafford, knyght, and John Stafford, squyer, with her peple went in the howarde, and they were slayne and myche of her peple. And the kynge came to the Blakke Hethe with his lordys. They hirynge of pis jorney a none the lordis meyne went togeder and said, but the kynge wolde do excusyon on suche traytors as were named else they wolde turne to the capteyn of Kent. And than the kynge grawnte hem that they shuld have ther entent, and bade hem name suche persones as were feestyffe, and they shulde have as lawe wolde. And than the lordis men saide that the Lorde Saye was one, the Bysshuppe of Salysbury, the Baron of Dudley, the Abbott of Glosecester, and Danyell, and many moo. And the Lord Saye was a rested in the kynges presence, and sent to the Toure of London; and so the kynge went to Grenewiche, and so to London by water, and ther was ij or iiij dayes, and than made him redy to remewe to Kyllylingworthe. And the Meire of London with the comynes of the cite came to the kynge besekynge him that he wolde tarye in the cite and they wolde lyve and dye with him, and pay for his costes of housholde an halff yere; but he wold not, but toke his jorney to Kyllingworthe. And than the kynge was gone the capteyn with the comynes of Kent came a yene to the Blakke hethe. And the iij day of Junyll he came to London; and as sone as thei entred in London they rubbed Phelippe Malpas. And the iiij day of Jule he behedid Crowmer and a noper man at Myle Ende; and the same day at after none the Lorde Saye was set out of the Toure to the Yeilde Hall to for the meire to have jugement, and when he came befor the meir he saide he wolde be juged by his perys. And then the comenes of Kent toke him from the officers and ledd him to the Standart in Chepe and there smote of his hede. And than the capteyn did do drawe him thorowe London, and over London brige.
and to Seint Thomas Watring, and ther he was hanged and quartered, and his hede and Crowmers hede and a nother manes hede were sett on London bryge. And after that he smote of ij oper menes hedis in Sowthewerke. And the v\textsuperscript{th} day of Jule at nyght (and beyng Sondaye\textsuperscript{a}) the comynes of London sett upon the comynes of Kent, for they began to rubbe. And all the men of Kent that were in London that nyght they went to her capteyne in to Sowthewerke. And the same nyght the Meir and Shoreffes and my Lorde Scalys and Mathew Gowghe and the comynes of London went to London Brygge, and ther they faughte from ix of the cloke at eve till ix on the morowe, and at the laste the capteyne fired the drawe brigge. And forthe withe went the Chaunseler\textsuperscript{b} to \(p\)\textsuperscript{e} capteyne and sessed him and yave him a chartur and his men a nother, and so with drowe hem homward. Than the xij daye of Juyll was in every shire proclaimed that whate man that coushte take the forsaid capteyne shulde have a m\textsuperscript{1} marke and brynge him to the kynge quycke or dede, and as for any man that longed to him, x marke; for hit was openly knowe that his name was nott Mortymer, his name was John Cade, and porfor his chartor stode in no streynthe. And so one Alexandre Iden, a s quyre of Kent, toke hym in a garden yn Southsex the xij day of Jule;\textsuperscript{c} and in the takynge of him he was hurtt and died that same nyght, and on the morowe he was brought in to the Kynges Bynche, and after was drawe throwe London and his hede set on London bryge.

\begin{itemize}
\item Nicholas Wyffold, \vbox{\begin{itemize}
\item William Dere
\item John Medilton
\end{itemize}}
\end{itemize}

This yere the kynge went in to Kent to Caunterbury and sate and did grete justice upon tho that rose with the capteyne, and ther dyed viij men upon a daye. And in oper places in Kent the kynge did grete justice; and so \(p\)\textsuperscript{e} kynge wentt in to Southsex, and so

\textsuperscript{a} This parenthesis is added in the margin by the Corrector.

\textsuperscript{b} Cardinal Kemp.

\textsuperscript{c} This passage has been altered by the Corrector. The sentence originally stood: 
"And so the xij day of Jule John Cade was take in Kentt."
westwarde to Salisbury, and ther as the Bysshoppe of Salysbery was slayne. And the same yere stode at ones xiiij hedis on London brige. And this yere was Burdeux lost.

William Gregory, | Mathew Phelipp |  A" xxx°.
Maire            | Krystofer Water |  A" xxx°.

This yere Richard Duke of Yorke came oute of Walys by Kyngeston brygge unto the Blacke Heth with a grete power to clere him selfe a gaynes Kynge Henrey of all maner poyntes that the kynge was his hevy lorde fore. And the kynge came ridinge thorowe London with a riall power agayn the sayde duke. And ther the lordis bothe spirituall and temporall toke the mater in honde and entretid hem of rest and pees; the whiche the seid duke at the last agred to on this condission, that his peticions for the wele of the kynge and the realme myght be hadde and his enemyes to the Toure to a bide the lawe; and so were the lordis a greed and sworne euche to other. A none the duke sent home his men ayen, and him selfe mekely obeyed the kynge at the Black Hethe, and his adversaryes stode present contrary the poyntment and othis. And so they brought him thorowe London ungerde by twene two bysshopis to his owne place, and after that made him sworne on the sacrament at Powles after ther entente, and putte him from his gode peticions.

Geffrey Feldynge, | Richard Lee    |  A" xxxj°.
Maire            | Richard Alley  |  A" xxxj°.

This yere was the queene delyverde of a sonne, the whiche was called Edwarde, that tyme called Prince.

John Norman,     | John Walden    |  A" xxxij°.
Maire            | Thomas Cooke   |  A" xxxij°.

This yere the ridynge of the Mayres to Westmester was for done, and John Norman, Draper, was the first maire that went to Westmester by barge.

a William Ayscough, who was murdered in the preceding year.
Stephen Foster, John Felde, William Taylor  A° xxxiiij°.

The fyrst Batel at Seint Albons.

This yere the Lord Egrymond was take by Sir John Nevell, my Lorde of Salysburys sone. And in the same yere (the xx\(^{th}\) day of May, beyng Thyrsday\(^a\)) was the fyrst\(^b\) batayll at Seint Albonys; and ther was slayne the Duke of Somersett, the Erle of North-homberlondc, the Lord Clyfforde, with oper mo under the kynges baner. And the Duke of Yorke, the Erle of Warwyke, the Erle of Salysburye wanne the felde, and so came with the kyng to London with mycche ryalte. And this yere the Kyng of Scottys with the rede face layde sege to Berwyke bothe by water and londe. But he was dryve thensse, and all his ordenaunce and vitayle that was on the watir syde lefte be hynde them.

William Marowe, John Yonge  A° xxxiiij°.

This yere was a grete horlynge be twene the mercers and Lombardes; and then the kyng heele his Counsell at Coventre. And Cauntelowe, merrer and alderman, was sent sfoore to come a ffor the kynges Counsell; and as sone as he came he was a rested by the kynges commandement, and the Baron of Dodley had him in kepynge in the Castell of Dudley for the mater a for wretyn.

Thomas Canynges, Rauffe Verney  A° xxv°.

This yere Sir Thomas Percy brake oute of Newgate. And in the same yere was an hurlynge by twene mercers with oper craftes a yenes Lombardes. And after that by comandement of the kyng xxviiij° mercers men and other were sent to Wyndsore Castell, and the Lorde Fakonbrige had the kepynge of them till thei came to the kynges presence. And in this same yere the Sencyall of Normandy, Sir Peers the Brasyle\(^c\) and Flokket\(^d\) came with iij \(\frac{1}{2}\)
men and londyd be syde Sandwyche, and toke the towne and spoyled hit, and toke a way myche goode, and slewe dyverse persones, and toke many prisoners; but the contre came downe and drove hem a wey, and in her leyng to shippe ther were drowned mo than vij men of the Frensshe parties.

Geoffrey Bolleyn, John Reyner William Edward
Maire

This yere as the Duke of Yorke and the Erle of Salysbury lay peasablye in London, than came to London the Duke of Somersett, and the Erle of Northchomberlond, and the Lord Egrymond, and other lordes of ther aflynite, and loged hem from Tempill Bar to Westmester, with myche people all aboute to Seynt Gylis; and they came in that entent for to fight with the Duke of Yorke. And in the meane tyme came from Caleys the Erle of Warwyke with a godeylyy fellaueshippe to helpe the Duke of Yorke and his fader, but the Meire off London with a godeylyy fellaueshippe of men of armes kepte the pees. And in the same yere Bysshoppes Pecok was acusyd of heresye, and many of his bokys brent, and he put in holde to the Erchebysshoppe of Caunterbury. And the same yere the Erle of Warwyke destressed the Flete of Spayne taward Flawndres. Also a none after he toke xvij hulkes with ojer smaller vesselles laden with salt for be cause they wolde not strike in the kinges name of Inglond.

Thomas Scott, Rausse Josselyng Richard Medam
Maire

This yere was a grete frayc be twene the Cite of London and men of Cowrte, which were drewyn with the Archeres of the Cite from the Standarde in Flete strete to ther innes, the xij day of Apreill, and some were slayn and some were taken, where for William Tayllour, Alderman of the same warde, was sent to Wyndsore to a byde the kynges grace, and ther thei bode till Hewlyn was Meire, and so thorowe his prayer thei had grace of the kyng. And pis same yere the kyunge and the quene and ther lordes lete make a grete galerynge in the northe contre, where of
was grete noyse. And the Erle of Warwyke came from Caley's
thorowe London, and the Erle of Salysbery went from Medlame
for to mete with the Duke of Yorke and Warwyke his sonne
with iiiij m^ men, and the queene lay by the wey with xiiiij m^ men
to stoppe his wey. And he toke a felde manly at Blorehethe the
xxij day of Septembre, and faught and slowe many and put the
remnant to flight, and helde forthe his wey in purpos to Ludlowe,
where Kynge Henry came with i m^ men a gayne the Duke of
Yorke, the Erle of Marche, the Erle of Rotlonde, the Erle of
Warwyke, the Erle of Salysbury, the whiche never entendid to
be operwyse then feythefull and trewe liege men to the kynge,
but crowelly were banysthed oute of this londe and not excepte
like as thei were worthi. And so ther departed the Duke of Yorke
and his sonne Rotlond thorowe Godis helpe in to Irelonde; and the
Erle of Marche, the Erle of Warwyke, and the Erle of Salysbury,
and Sir John Wenloke in a litell vessell, Almighi God gided hem
oute of the Weste Contre by the see to Caleys.

William Hewlyn, } John Plomer
Maire } John Stocker } A°xxxviiij°.

This yere the kynge graunted the Duke of Somersett for to be
Captayne of Caleys. A[nd] anone he made him redy thedirwarde;
but the Erle of Warwyke was per a fore, and kepthe him that he
myght not londe there; and so he was conveyed to Gynes and his
pepylle, and assone as he was with in the castell he made stronge
werre a gaynes Caleys, and they of Calys a gaynes him. And than
he sent in to Englonde to the kynge for more pepull. And so the
dore the Lorde Ryveres and his sonne Antony with iiiij m^ men
for to strenthe the Duke of Somersett. And as they were at Sand-
wyche the Erle off Warwyke had knowleche, and a none he made a
sawte over with a godely felloweshippe and londed at Sandwyche,
and toke the Lorde Reveres and his sonne and distrussyd all his
pepull. And so they were brought to Caleys a yenes her will. And
this yere a for this tymne the Duke of Exceter was syned for kepe
the see a yenes the Erle of Warwike, but his viage turned to
nought; and or he went to the see he toke a gentilman of the Temple that was called Nevell, and John Goode felaue, vinter, and ooper viij persones, and bare hem on honde that they were going to Caleys to the Erle of Warwyke with bowestrenges and arowes heded. And here upon thei were dampned of treison, and her hedis sett on London Brige, and ther quarters on the yatis aboute the towne. And this yere Judde, that was maister of the kynges ordenaunce, as he caried ordenaunce to the kyngc warde, a litcll becyonde Seint Albonis, he was slayne on Seint Albones daye. And pat same tyme Mouniford was made capteyne of iiiij men for to goo to helpe the Duke of Somersett. And as they were at Sandwiche the Erle of Warwyke had knowleche of them, and a none he made oute a pusaunce of pepulle and beseged Sandwyche, and wanne the towne, and toke Mounfard, and many of his men slayne; and so they led him to Caleys, and so led him to Rise banke, and ther the shipmen smote of his hede, and ij of his menes hedis. And sone after came the Erle of Marche, the Erle of Warwyke, the Erle of Salysbury, and Sir John Wenlok, and the Lorde Audeley from Caleys, and londid at Sandwyche; and so they came to London warde, and ther mett with hem the Lorde Cobham and ooper statys and comyns of Kentt, and so they came to London. And the Lorde Scalys was that tyme in London, and he desired to be capteyn of the cite but the comenys wolde not have him. Than the Lord Scalis, the Lord Lovell, the Erle of Kendale, Thorpe, and Browne of Kentt, and many galy men, with ooper peopulle, went to the Toure of London, and made grete werre a yenes the cite. And in the mene tyme thes ooper lordes sent to the meire and to the statis of the cite for to have all ther hertes. And a none ther was sent sertayne aldermen and comynes for to well come them; and so they came with all ther pusaunce of pepull in to Sowthwerke. And on the morowe they came, to the nombre of xlm¹, to London Brigge, and toke downe suche hedis as were there, and beryed them at Seint Mangaus; and so they rode forth to Seint Powlys and ther offered. And pere mett with them the Erchebysshoppe of Cawnterbury,
withe many other bysshoppes, and the meire and the aldermen, with all the statis of the cite; and ther was declared all the poynitis and pardon to all the realme. And than all thes lordis went to the Grey Frerys and helde ther a counsell on the Thursday. And on the Fryday they went to the Gelde halle, and ther was endited many persones and putt in presone. And sone after rode the Erchebysshoppe of Caunterbury, the Bysshoppe of Excester, and many other bysshoppis, and a legett, and the Erle of Marche, and the Erle of Warwyke, the Lord Faconbryge, the Lorde Bowser, and his sones, with myche other pepull of Kent, Southesex, and Essex, tawarde the kynge with grete ordenaunce; and the Erle of Salysbury, the Lorde Cobham, and Sir John Wenlock, were left in the cite of London with the meire. And forthe with the Lord Cobham and the shoreifes went and laide grete ordenaunce a yenes the Toure on the towne syde, and Sir John Wenlok, an[d] Harow mercer, kept on Seint Katerynes side, and myche harrae done on bothe parties. And in all placis of London was grete watche for doute of tresoun. And then they skyrmysed to gedir, and myche harme was done dayly. And on the Thorsdye, the ixth day of Julle, was the batayll be syde Northamptone in the Newfelde be twene Har-syngton and Sandyfforde, and ther was the kynge take in his tente. And ther was slayne the Duke of Bockyngham, the Erle of Shrovysbury, the Vycounte Bemonde, the Lord Egremonde, and Sir William Lucy, and many other knyghtes and squyers, and many comyners were drowned. And than the Erle of Marche, and the Erle of Warwyke, with ofer lordis, brought the kynge to Northampton with myche rialte. And so the kynge with his lordis came to London, with him the Erle of Marche; ye Erle of Warwyke bare the kynges swerde. And ther came with the kynge the Bysshoppe of Caunterbury, withe many other bysshoppes and lordis. And the Erle of Salysbury rode a yenes the kynge withe myche rialte; and then was called and sett a Parlement. And on

a Francesco Coppini, bishop of Teramo.

b Should be the 10th, which was Thursday.
the Fryday after the kynge herde the masse of Jesus at Poulys, and so went a processyon thorow the cite. And on that same daie was the Towre yolden. And on the Satyrday Sir John Wenlok and Harowe mercer were sent to the Towre to put hem to warde that were gilty, and so thei dide; but they sent the Lord Scalys a wey prevely. And that was perceyved by the shippmen, and they laide watche and toke him, and slowe him and leyde him naked in Seint Mary Overes chirche yerde. And forthe with the Erle of Warwyke rode to the Towre, and ther he made a proclamacion, and all a boute the cite, chargynge that no maner of persone shuld not sle, nor stelle, nor morder, on peyne of dethe. And the same day dyned all the bysshoppes and lordis with the meire. And on the AVenesday aftir the lordis and the meire went to the Gildhall, and they comaundid the shorevys to fette the prisoners from the Towre, and so they feghte Senkeler, and Browne of Kent, Okeley, Monkys, Davy John, Fawkoner, with oper, whiche were reyned, and some were damned of tresoun, and were drawe and hanged, and her hedis smytten of. And this yere Thorpe was goinge a wey, and he was disgyed, but he was take and brought to London a yene with a newe shave crowne, and so brought to the Erle of Salysbury place, and afterwarde sent to the Towre of London. This yere came the Duke of Yorke and his sonne Erle of Rotlonde oute of Irlonde to Westmester, to the forsaid Parlement, on a Fryday, the x day of Octobre, cleymynge his right and titell, where in the lordis were a yenes him, but that was afterward full dere bought. And ther it was argued and prevyd be twene Kynge Harry and the seid duke, with all ther wise counsell, spirituall and temporall, in the seid Parlement, that p\(^r\) right of the crowne is of Inglond and of Fraunce to p\(^s\) seid duke and his eyres perteyneth and longethe, and to none othir. And yett they be liege men a yene to Kyng Henry for his lyve tyme, and eche to oper sworne to be trewe, and hit was proclaimed.

Richard Lee, Maire

\{ John Lambard \\
  Richard Flomynge \} 

A\(^o\) xxxix\(^c\).
This yere the Duke of Yorke, the Erle of Rotland, and the Erle of Salysbury, with myche oper pepull, rode northewarde to kepe her Crystmas. And there lay in her wey at Wakefelde to stope hem the Duke of Excester, the Duke of Somersett, the Erle of Wiltshire, the Lord Roose, with other lordys and myche other pepull, and so fell upon hem and slowe the Duke of Yorke, the Erle of Rotlonde, the Erle of Salysbury, and Harowe and Pankerynge, mercers, and myche other pepull; and this was done on newe yeris evyn. And a none after the quene reysed all the northe and all oper pepull by the wey, compelled, dispoyled, rubbed, and destroyed all maner of cattell, vetyall, and riches to Seint Albones, where v^e Duke of Northefolke, the Erle of Warwyke, and many oper lordis with Kyng Harrye and grete multitude of comynes and ordynance mett with hem with batayle, and slewe myche pepull on bothe the parties. And there Kyng Henry brake his othe and grement made be twene hym and his trewe lordis, and so wyckedly for sworne went to the contrary parte of the northe, and disseyved his trewe lordis that stode in grete jopardy for his sake, Northefolke, Warwyke, with other moo, whiche were full fayne to scape with her lyves, and the Lorde Bonvyle and Sir Thomas Kyrryel, that bode with the kyng and trusted on him, for he graunted to save them; and they were be hedid evyn a for the quene and prince so called at that tyme. And so the kyng and the quene purposed for to come to London and do excucion upon suche persones as was a yenes the quene; but the comynes of the cite wolde not suffer hem, nor none of herryes, to entyr in to London; and so they torned northewarde. And the Erle of Marche kept his Crystmas at Gloweeter. And when tythinges came that my lorde his fader and his brother with many oper lordys falsely was northerd and slayne, to hym the grettes hevynes that might be, and how the northe was reysed like as it is a for wretyn comynge southewarde, than a none he didde sende in to dyverse shires of knowlache, and sone after he hadde xxx m^i of gode men commynge to fyght with hem. Than came sodenly oper tidynges
that the Erle of Wildshire and the Erle of Pembroke by see were come in to Walys with Frenshmen and Brettons, and Ireshe men, comynge and reysen Walys thorowe purposyng hem for to distroye hym, and he with all his men torned a yene baewarde in to Walis and mett with hem at Mortymers Crosse, where that hit was saide on a Sunday Candilmasday by the morowe apперed the sonne as iij sonmys sondry on hym in the este and closyd a yene to geder. And than he kneled doune on his kneis and made his prayers and thanked God. And anone freshly and manly he toke the felde upon his enemyes and put hem at flyght, and slewe of them iij m., and some of ther capteyns were take and be hedide, but Pembroke and Wildshire stale a wey prevely disgysed and fled oute of the contrey. And a none forthe with he made him redy a gayne in the marche of Walis, and on the Thursady the first weke of Lenten he came to London with xxx m. men of Westren men and Walshmen, Kentes men and Essex men togeders, and so in feld and towne everychone called Edward Kyngge of Ingelond and of Fraunge.

And the iiiijth day of Marche he rode to Westmester and resseyved the septor with his dignite. And also that tyme Sir Baudewyn Fulforde, knyght, and Haysond, squyer, were saylenge on the see toward Bretayne for to reysse pepull agaynes Kyngge Edwarde, but they were take and brought to Bristowe, and ther were drawe, hanged, and quartered, and Sir Baudwyns hede caryed to Excester and sate upon the castell yate. And than our Kyngge Edwarde made him redy with hym the Duke of Northfolke, the Erle of Warwyke, the Erle of Kent, with oper lordis, knyghtes, and squyers northewarde, and hem folowed grete multitude of pepull, and thei mete be side Shireborne with the lordes of the northe on ether syde lyke an c. m. And ther was slayne on bothe partes xxxvj m. vijc. lxxvij. And ther wan Kyngge Edwarde the felde thanked by Jesu. And than rode the kyngye to Yorke and ther he was rialy resseyved. And ther he in the castell toke the Erle of Devynshyre and oper mo, and did lett smyte of her hedes. And Kyngge Harrye fled with his quene and dyverse lordis with hem to Mortymers Crosse in Walys.
Berwyke, and they delyverd that towne and many opere castelles in the northe to the Scottis and to the Frensshemen for to have socoure of hem. And after that Kynge Edward came a yene to London, and ther he was rialy resseyved, and forthe with he was crowned at Westmester the xxvij daye of June on Seint Petirs evyn. And there he made his ij brethern dukys, that is to sey, Lorde George Duke of Clarence, the Lorde Richard Duke of Gloweester, and he made many knyghtes and squyers.

Thes bethe the names of the Maires and Shoreffes of the Cite of London in the tyme of the regne of Kynge Edward the Fourthe.

Hugh Wyche, Maire  
{  John Locke  
  George Ireland  }  A° primo.

This yere was imagened and wrought grete treyson a yenes the kynge by the mens of the Erle of Oxenford and his sonne Aubry, with opere knyghtes and the kynges rebelles, traytors and adversaryes with oute the londe, the whiche tresones God sent the kynge hym selfe knowleche, and anon they were taken and juged to dethe. Fyrst the Lorde Aubrye was drawe the xx daye of Feverell thorowe London to the Toure Hill, and ther he was behedid; and the xxijij day of Faveryll was Sir Thomas Tudnam, knyght, and Sir William Tyrrell and John Mongomery, squyer, drawe from Westmester thorowe London to the Toure Hill, and ther was be hedyd upon a scaffold. And the xxvj day of the same monthe was John Veer the Erle of Oxynford led thorowe London to the Toure Hill, and ther was be hedid on the same scaffold. And the fyrst d[a]y of Marche was Sir William Kenedy, knyght, led from Westmester thorowe London to the Toure Hill, and ij other men with him, and ther were be hedid on the same scaffold. Also this yere the Egill on Poulis stepell was take downe for hit was broke, but whan hit shulde be set up a yene he that shulde have set it up fell downe and was dede, and so anopere man was hired and sett up the Egyll the iij daye of Juyll. This yere was dyverse of the castelles in the northe yolden a yene to Kynge Edwarde.
Thomas Cooke, William Hampton, Bartilnewe James, A° iij.

This yere Quene Margaret toke Bamburgh, Anwyke, and Don-
synburgh with the nombre of vj m of Frenshemmen; and in this
same yere the kyng did make grete gunnes and other grete ordy-
naunce at London, and did do cary hit in to the northe contra.
And ther the kyng with thes lordis laide sege to thes castelles a
for wretten; the whiche were yolden, savynge Bambrough wold
not yelde till the wallys were betten downe; and ther in was take
Sir Rauffe Graye, knyght, and he was be hedid at Yorke. Also
this yere Thomas Routhe, squyer, and ij o>er men, were be hedid
at the Toure Hill for treson. Also this yere the Duke of Somersett
be came the kynges liege man and sworne, but he kepeth not his
ohthe, for he went a yene to the contrary parte.

Mathens Philippe, Thomas Musechamp, Robert Bassett, A° iiij.

This yere came diverse lordes and gentillez to Exham of the
quenes affynete, and the Lord Mountegew with other knyghtes an
squyers had knowleche of them, and ther thei toke the moste parti
of them, that is for to sey: Harry the Duke of Somersett, the whiche
was be heded the xv day of May at Exham; Sir Emonde Fryssh,
nkyght, Bradshawe, Rawlyne Honte, and Blacke Jackett, were be
heded at Yorke the xv day of May; and the xviij day of May was
be hedid Sir Thomas Hull, knyght, John Marlyn, late servaunte
with the quene, John Botler, John Gosse, late kerver to the Duke
of Somersett, Roger Water, late purcer to Kynge Henry that was,
Harry Docfford, William Dawson, William Pryce, Thomas Hegge,
Thomas Fenwyck, and John Champyon; at Midlam were be heded
Sir Philippe Wynterworthe, knyght, Sir William Ponyngton, war-
deyne of Topclyff, Olyver Wyntworthe, William Spyller of Yorke,
Thomas Honte, late yoman with the quene that was. Also at
Newcastell the xxvij day of May were beheded the Lord Hungers-

a Wentworth.
ford, the Lorde Roose, Sir Thomas Eyndorne, knyght, Bernarde Delamore, Nicholas Massy, and the xxvij day of May was other vj
persones be heded. Also this yere was a grete drouthe, the whiche
duryd from myddes of Marche till the morne after Mydsomer day
that never reyned. And this yere whete was worth the iiiij d. a
bushell, and all maner of vetaille grete chepe, and wyne grete
chepe, and grete skarssete of money. Also this yere was a grete
pestilence thorowe all the realme.

Rauff' Josselynge,  {  John Tate
Maire           {  John Stone  } A° iiijc.

This yere there was a grete frost and grete snowe, where
thorowe mych cattell of bestis and shepe for fawte of mete were
destroyed. Also this yere the kynge spoused the duches doughter
of Bedford, pe whiche was crowned at Westmester the Sunday a
for Wytsunday, that is to say, the xxvij day of Maye, att the whiche
coronacion was made xlvij Knyghtes of the Bathe, where of ware
four men of London, pat is to say, Rauffe Josselynge, draper,
that tyme beynge maire, Hugh Wiche, merce, John Plomer,
grocer, Harry Walifer, draper. Also this same yere Kynge Harry
was take in the northe comte, and ij doctors with him, the whiche
wer called Doctor Mannynge and Doctor Beden, the whiche were
all thre brouth to London. And by the wey the Erle of War
wyke mett with hem at Islyngdon by the kynges comaundement,
and ther a rested the forsayde Kynge Harry upon serteyne pouyntes,
and so brouth him in att Newgate and thorowe Chepe side, and
so thorow all London to the Toure, that is to say, on Seint James
evyn the xxiiij day of Jule. Also this yere the kynge lete smyte
a newe noble with a roose standyng there as the crosse shulde at
the value of x s. ster. And the olde nobill was valued, and so to
goo for viij s. xxxijd. And ther was newe grotes and pensse made
after the valewe of the nobyll, that is to say, lighter then they were
a fore. Also he lete make a pece of golde valued at vj s. viij d.,
that is to say an angell, and ooper smaller peces of golde of les
valure, &c.
HISTORICAL MEMORANDA
IN EARLY HANDWRITINGS.
FROM THE SAME MS.

The first of these articles is in a fifteenth century hand. The handwriting of all the others is a little later. Nos. V, VI, and VII, are in a handwriting of the time of Henry VIII, being that of the annotator and corrector of the preceding Chronicle. Nos. II, and III, are apparently contemporary with the events related, and No. IV, may possibly be so too. No. VII, consists of entries written inside the cover at the beginning of the book.

I. Siege of Calais, 1346.
(At f. 139.)

Her begyneth the retenewe of the dowty kynge, K. Edward the thirde, and howe he went to the sege of Callis with his oste, and to the partes of Fraunche and of Normandye, and howe he layde sege to the towne and castall of Callys be water and londe in the yere of oure Lorde God a m^x.iiijc & xlvj. And in the iij day of Septembar the good Kyng Edward the thirde laide his segge to be towne and castell of Callis, and ther contenewide his sege be water and londe unto the iij dai of Auguste next folowing, at the whiche dai, moynant the grace of Almyghty Jesu, the saide towne and castell were delivered unto the saide good Kyng Edward at his owne welle, &c.

Item, furst Edward, prince of Wallys, and the Bischope
of Dyvelyn they brought with theym erlys a . . . xj
Barones and baneretes . . . . . . . xlvij
CAMD. SOC. M
And of knyghtes they brought \( \ldots \) xc.lxiiiij
Squyers, constablys, receyvers, and leders of men with
the oste \( \ldots \) iiijm\( ^{ii} \).vjc
Item, in venterars and archers on horsbacke \( \ldots \) v\( ^{ii} \).iiijc
Item, of hobelares \( \ldots \) vjc
Item, archers on fotte \( \ldots \) xvm\( ^{ii} \).iiijc.iiij\( ^{xx} \)
Item, of masones, carpentrs, smythis, engyners, pavy-
landrs, armorars, goners, and macker of artorie \( \ldots \) iijc.iiij\( ^{xx} \)
Some of \( \ddot{y} \)e nombur of \( \ddot{y} \)e men be forsayde comythe
to \( \ldots \) xxvjmc\( ^{ii} \).vc.iiij\( ^{xx} \)j
Item, of mayster schepmen, constalars, schepmen, and
pages, schepis forstaged, barges and ballyngrs, and
vetylars diverse, the some of men beforseide, xlvjm\( ^{ii} \).iiijc.iiij\( ^{xx} \)xij
And some of the schipes and schipmen and vetellers
comyth to \( \ldots \) xvjm\( ^{ii} \)

Theys bene the names of \( \ddot{y} \)e seide retenewe of Prince Edward
and with hym in his retenewe.

Item, baneretes \( \ldots \) x
Item, with him of knyghtes \( \ldots \) ijc
Item, with him of squyrs \( \ldots \) ijc.iiij\( ^{xx} \) & iiij
Item, with him archeres on horsbake \( \ldots \) iijc.iiij\( ^{xxij} \)
Item, with him archres on fote \( \ldots \) iiij\( ^{xxix} \)
ixc.xxvj.

The yerle of Lancaster.

Item, with him of kny3ts baneretes \( \ldots \) xj
Item, with him of knyghtes bachellers \( \ldots \) iiijc.xj
Item, with him of squyrs \( \ldots \) vc.xij
Item, with him archres on fote \( \ldots \) vc

Summa, m\( ^{ii} \).iiijc.xxxiiiij.
Sir William Bechham, Erle Notingham.\textsuperscript{a}

Item, with him knyghtes baneretes \( \ldots \) ijc
Item, with him knyghtes bachelers \( \ldots \) xlij
Item, with hym of squyrs \( \ldots \) cxij
Item, with hym of archers \( \ldots \) cxlj

Summa, iiijc.iiiij\( ^{x}xv. \)

Sir William Bechamp, Erle of Ware.\textsuperscript{b}

Item, with him knyghtes baneretes \( \ldots \) iij
Item, with him knyghtes bachelers \( \ldots \) xlij
Item, with him squyers \( \ldots \) cxij
Item, with him of archers \( \ldots \) cxlj

Summa, ijc.iiiij\( ^{x}xviiij. \)

Sir Richard, Erle of Arndell.

With him knyghts baneretes \( \ldots \) iij
With him knyghts bachelers \( \ldots \) xlij
With him of squyers \( \ldots \) cvj
With him of archers \( \ldots \) clij

Summa, iijc.iij.

Syr Robert Dafferd,\textsuperscript{c} Erle of Soffolke.

With him knyghts baneretes \( \ldots \) j
With hym knyghtes bachelers \( \ldots \) xxxvij
With hyme of squyers \( \ldots \) lvij
With him of archers \( \ldots \) lxiiiij

Summa, vij\( ^{x}xix. \)

Sir William Elynton,\textsuperscript{d} Erle of Huntyngtoun.

And with him knyghtes baneretes \( \ldots \) ij
And with him knyghtes bachelers \( \ldots \) xxx
And with him of squyers \( \ldots \) iiiij\( ^{x}xiiij \)
And with him of archers \( \ldots \) iiiij\( ^{x}viiij \)

Summa ijc.xiiij.

\textsuperscript{a} There was no such title in those days, and even the surname appears to be erroneous. Sir William de Bohun, Earl of Northampton, is probably the person intended.

\textsuperscript{b} Sir Thomas Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick, appears to be the person intended.

\textsuperscript{c} d'Ufford.

\textsuperscript{d} Should be Clynton.
Sir John Vere, Erle of Oxenford.

With hym kny3tes baneretes . . . . . . j
With him knyghtes bachelers . . . . . . xxiiij
With hym of squyers . . . . . . xliiiij
With hym of archers . . . . . . ijjxxiiij

Sir Lawraunce Hastingis, Erle of Penbrocke.

With him knyghtes baneretes . . . . . . j
With him kny3tes bachelers . . . . . . j
With him of squyers . . . . . . xxiiiij
With him of hoblers . . . . . . xxviij
With him of archers . . . . . . xxvj

Summa, iiij score.

Theys bene the names of diverse lordes withholden in the kynges retene newe that ben straungers and not empresed in the nombar afforseyd:

Lowes, emperoure of p Nomaynes, to him delliwerd
in prest at diverse tymes for his wages and his
mens . . . . . . viijm'.ijc.xxvijli. xijd.
To Machony, William Juillian, and to his men viijm'.ixc.lxijli. xs.
To Reynold, Ducke of Melder, and his money . . . . iiijm'.vc.xij
To John, Duck Brabant, and his meney . . . . vclli.
To William, Erle of Henawde, and his men . . . . iiijmii'.c.
To Threder, Lorde Frankmownde, and his men . . . . iiijmii'.viijc.

To Charles of Maroke, brother to the Bischope of Legges,
to hym and his men . . . . . . vijclli.
To Bartold, Erle of Baspiche, Mark of Bradisburch,
and to other knyghtes and squyres, and straungers
with holdyng a bowte the kyngge and his housholde

Summa, iiijc.xljli. xvjs. viijd.
Item, to Bawdwyn, Erbsishiop of Thyme, and his meny vjc.vjli.
Item, to the Erbsishiop of Magon dewnten, and his meny iijc.ili.

Summa totalis prestez xxxjm.lxiiijl. vs. xjd.

The same total of £ saide expences, as wil for wage, prestis, as for £ expencis of £ Kyngis house as for other gitnes and wardehes, and for schipes, and for other thynges nesers in £ saide partis of Franee and Normandy, and before Calis duryng the sege there, as it apperithe in the compe of Wil Norwell, keper of £ kyngis warddrope, from the xij day of Julyii, the yere of £ reigne of £ saide Kyng Edward, unto the xxvij daie of Maye, in £ yere of his reigne the xiiijth, that is to saie be a yere and iij quartres and xlj days, pat ys to saie, iijc.&xxxviijm.c.iiijl. ixs. iiijd.

In the yere of our Lorde God a M.xiiijc.xlvj, and in the iij dai of September, the good Kyng Edward the iijde laide his sege to the towne and castill of Calis, and contenewed his sege be water and londe unto £ iij dai of Auguste next folowyng, at the whiche day, moynant £ grace of our Lorde God, the saide towne and castill were delyvered unto the saide good Kyng Edward at his owne will.

II. Edward IV. at Bristol, 1461. b

(At f. 132.)

The Receyvyn of King Edward the iijde at Brystowe.

First, at the comyng yyne atte Temple gate there stode Wylliam Conquerour with iij lordis, and these were his wordis:

Well come, Edwarde, our Son of high degre,
Many yeeris hast £ lakkyd owte of this londe.
I am thy fore fader, Wylliam of Normandye,
To see thy welefare here through Godlys sond.c

Over the same gate stondyng a greet gyaunt delyvering the keyes.

a Maguntiensis, i.e. of Mayence.

b This fragment has been already printed by Mr. Halliwell in the appendix to Warkworth’s Chronicle, p. 32.

c i.e. by a mission from God.
The Receyving atte Temple Crosse next folowyng.

There was Seynt George on horsbakke uppon a tent fyghtyng with a dragon, and the kyng and the quene on hygh in a castell, and his daughter benethe with a lambe. And atte the sleyng of the dragon ther was a greet melody of aungellys.

III. Capitulation of Granada, 1492.

(III. At f. 141.)

Be hyt had yn mynde that the cite of Garnartho, the whiche sometyme was Crysten, and after were renegates, and so contynued "the space of vijc. yere unto the tyme hit plese God the Crysten Kyng of Spayne layd sege to the sayde cyte, and so famysshed them, in so moche as the fyrst day of January, the yere of our Lord m\textsuperscript{iiij}.iiij''xj,a the sayd cite be poynt ment was yelde up and deliverd to the forsaid Kyng of Spayne, every Sarazyn to have as moche of his owne stuf as he cowde bere on hys bak at oon tyme, harnes, gold, sylver, and wepyn oonely except.

Item, when the fyrst man entred the cyte they founde xxx\textsuperscript{iiij}. payre of bryganders, where of vjm\textsuperscript{l}. were coverd with clothe of gold and sylk nailed with gilt nailes. Item, thei found iiijm\textsuperscript{l}. peire of white harnes complete, xxijjm\textsuperscript{l}. crossebowes with alle thapparrell to them belongyng, xxiiijjm\textsuperscript{l}. swerdes, where of xm\textsuperscript{l}. were gylt and harnest with sylver, eche of them to the valeue of l.s. sterlynges. Item, ther was founde in the saide cite, at soche tyme as it was yeld up, the nowmbre of xxiiij''c.m\textsuperscript{l}. and xm\textsuperscript{l}. people betwext the age of xij and iiij''x yere, be side children and very olde people. Item, in the chefe tempyll were iiijc. laumpes of gold, the worst of\textsuperscript{b} them to the valew of xxiiij''li. sterlynges. In the same temple also were iiiij chayres of gold, and xxij'' sylver setys for the kyng, the quene, and other lordes. In the same temple also was founde grete plente

\begin{itemize}
  \item[a] 1492 according to the historical year which begins on the 1 Jan.
  \item[b] of repeated in MS.
\end{itemize}
of gold and sylver redy coyned, which the Kyng of Spayne left there still to byld therewith a chyrche, where as afore was the tempyll of ydolatryc. Item, in one of the castels where as the kyng and the queue of Garnartho logged, the walles of the halle and chambers were of marbel, crystall, and jasper, set with precious stones, and more over there was fownde grete and innumerable ryches. Item, or thei wold yeild up the citee for lak of vytalles, thei ete hors, dogges, and cattes, ijc. Crysten men ther beyng prisoners.

IV. The Battle of Flodden, 1513.

(At f. 204.)

Here folowyth the batyll be twyxt the Kyng of Scottys callyd Kyng Jamys and the noble Ecrele of Surrey, foughten yn Bramton Felde the ixth day of Septembre, in the sylve yere of Kyng Henrie the viijth [he then beyng in his warres in Fraunce.]  

Fyrste whan bothe armyes were met with yn iij myles togedyr, the Erle of Surrey sent an ofycer of armes called Roger Crosse un to the Kyng of Scottes desyryng hym of batell, and he answorde he wolde abyde hym batell tyll the Fryday at noone. The Lorde Howarde at xj of the clok the same day passyd over the brydge of Twyssell with the fowarde and artyllerye, and the Erle of Surrey folowde with the rewarde. The armye was devyded yn to iij batelles, and every batell ij wynges. The Kyng of Scottes armye was devyded in to syve batelles, and every batell arowe shote from another, and all yn lyke farnes from the Englyssh men, and they were in greet plompes, parte of them were quadrant, some pykewyse, and were on the toppe of the hyll, beyng a quarter of a myle from the foote ther of. The Lorde Howarde causde his vowarde to scale yn

---

* This account is nearly the same as that printed in the State Papers of Henry VIII. vol. iv. p. 1, from a MS. in the Public Record Office, but there are material variations, especially towards the end.

b Added in a different hand.

c MS. Rog' crosse, i. e. Rouge Croix.
a lytell valey tyll they were ——— a of the wynde of hys batell; and then bothe wardes yn oone avauce small ageynste the Scottes; and then they cam downe the hyll and met with them yn good order after the Almens manner, with owte spekyng of any wordes. The Erele of Huntley ——— b and Crafford with theyr hoste cam uppon the Lorde of Howard with vij. men, and shortely theyr bakkes were turned and the most parte of them were slayne. Then the Kyng of Scottes cam with a grete poysauence uppon the Erle of Surrery, havyng on hys lyfte hande the Lorde Dacars son, c whych two bare all the brounte of the batell; and there the sayde kyng was slayne with yn a speere-length of the sayde erelle and meney noble men with hym, and no prisoners to these ij batelles. And yn the tyme of theyr batell theerle of Ly— and Argyll with theyre puysauence yoyned with S' Edward Stanley, and he boldely met with them and put them bothe to flyte. Edmonde Howarde had with hym m. Chesshyre men and vc. Lankyshyre men, and meny gentylmen of Yorkshyre on the ryght wyng of the Lorde Howarde. The Lorde Chamberleyn of Scotlonde, with many other lorde, dyd set on the forsayde EDMunde; and the Chesshyre men and Lankysshyre men never abode stroke, and very few of the gentylmen of Yorkshyre abode but fled. Master Grey and Sir Umfre Ylpe be prisoners and Rycharde Harrypotell slayne; and the sayde Edmund Howarde was twyse fellyd, and to hys relyfe cam the Lorde Dacars with xvc. men and put to flyte all the Scottes, and of hys men were slayne abowte the nomebre of viijc.; in whych batell a gret nomebre of Scottes were slayne. The batell began be twene iiiij and v of the clok at afternoone, and the chase lastyd iiij myle, with mervylous slawter of men; and yf the Englyssh men had be horsyd to have pursuede the chase they had slayne xm. mo Scottes than there were

a Blank in MS. The reading in the Record Office MS. is, “tyll the rerewarde were joyned to oon of the wynges.”
b Blank in MS. The Record Office MS. reads, “Arell” (i.e. Erroll).
c The Record Office MS. reads, “my Lord Darcy son.”
d The latter part of the name is left blank in our MS. That in the Record Office reads, “therles of Lynewes (i.e. Lennox) and Argyll.”
slayne, for the Scottes were above iiiij score \textsuperscript{m}.
And boredearvs not
oonely slake awy\vspace{1pt}h horsys, but allso the oxen that drew the ordnaunce,
and cam to the pavylions and toke awy all the stuffe there yn, and
slew meny of them that kep the same. The Kyng of Scottes body
is karryd to Berwyke. Allso on the morrowe after that the felde
was fawght the Lorde Howarde went yn to the felde ageyne, where
that the Scottes ordynaunce lay, with a smawle companye of men.
And then cam viijc. Scottes on hors bak presupposyng to have had
away the ordynaunce which they lefte behynde them the day before;
and when they sawe the Lorde Howarde they set apon hym, and
there they began a sore fray, for then were meny men slayne on
bothie partys; there were ijc. of Scottes slayne, and of Englyssh men
I can not tell. There was slayne oone gentyll man callyd Morres
Bakley, and oone othyr callyd Warcoppe, with maney other whyche
be not yet known.

\textbf{V. Books prohibited, 1531.}

\textit{(At f. 65.)}

Memorandum, the first Sunday of Advent, in the yere of our
Lorde \textsuperscript{m}.
fyve hundreth and xxxj\textsuperscript{th}, these bokes folowyng were
opynly at Poulos Crosse, by the autorite of my lorde of London\textsuperscript{a}
under his autentycal siale, by the doctor that that day prechide,
prohibite, and straytely commaunded of no maner of man to be used,
bought, nor solde, nor to be red, under payne of suspencion, and a
greter payne, as more large apperyth in for sayde autoryte. The
first boke ys this:—

1. The disputacion betwixte the father and the son.
2. The Supplicacion of Beggars.
3. The Revelation of Antechriste.
4. Liber qui de veteri et novicio\textsuperscript{b} Deo inscribitur.

\textsuperscript{a} John Stokesley.
\textsuperscript{b} The word \textit{nova} occurs before \textit{novicio}, but is erased.

\textbf{CAMD. SOC.}  \textbf{N}
5. Pie Precaciones.
7. The Burying of the Masse, in English yn ryme.
8. An Exposition in to the vij chapter to the Corinthians.
9. The Matrimony of Tyndal.
10. A. B. C. aynst the Clergye.
11. Ortulus Anime, in English.
12. A Boke a yenst Saynt Thomas of Caunterbury.a
13. A Boke made by Freer Roye a yenst the Sevyn Sacramentes.
15. A Disputacion of Purgatorye, made by John Frythe.
16. The Firste Boke of Moyses called Genesis.
17. A prologe in the ijde Boke of Moyses called Exodus.
18. A prologe in Thyrde Boke of Moyses called Leviticus.
19. A prologe in the iiiijth Boke of Moyses called Numeri.
20. A prologe in the vth Boke of Moyses called Detromonye.
21. The Praetyse of Prelates.
22. The Newe Testament in Englissh with a Introduction to the Epistle to the Romaynes.
23. The Barable of the Wyked Mammonde.
24. The Obediens of a Chrysten Man.
25. A Boke of Thorpe, or of John Oldecastell.
26. The Some of Scripture.
27. The Prymer in English.
28. The Psalter in English.
29. A Dyalog betwyxt the Gentylman and the Plowman.
30. Jonas in English.

And all other suspect booke, bothe in English and in Laten, as well now printed or that here after shall be printed, and not here afore namyd.

a The words "in English" were here added, but are struck out.
VI. St. Peter's Cornhill, 1435.

(At f. 202 b.)

A decree and statute made by the honorable counseyle of the Cite of London for the gervyn of the benyfice of Seynt Peters in Cornehull.

Where some tyme there was greate contraversy and stryfe betwixt the Mayre of London, the Aldermen, and the Commen Counsayle of the same Cite of London, for the gysyte and presentacyon of the saide benIFYce and parish church of Seynt Peters in Cornhull; and for to avoyde, execue, and put away the greate stryfe and contraversy be twyxte the seyde Mayre, Aldermen, and the Commen Cownsedle, and to set them in a peaceable order, it was enactyd, statuted, and decrecd by all the hole counsle of the saide cite, which counsaile was kept in the tyme of Henry Frowyke, then beyng mayre of the sayde cite, and the aldermen of the same cite, holde and kept the xxvijth day of the moneth of Octobre, the yere of the reygne of Kyng Henry, the Syxt aftir the Conquest, xiiijth, by the foresaide mayre, aldermen, with the hole assent, mynde, and grement of the comynalte godly and holsomely to be provided from that day for evermore, that whan so ever the sayde churche chaunceth to be voyde, that as then foure clerkys famous and seculer clerkes dwellyng with in the seide cite or a myle a bought the same cite, able yn maners and seyens, to be assigned and chosyn by the sayde Mayre and Aldermen for the tyme being to name to the Comen Cownsel, foure persones after ther consciens, moste mete in maners and conyng to the same cure and benylice, of which foure thus namyd by the foure clerkes, they must be doctors of holy divinite or ellys bachylers of the same. And the persons thus named they must be seculer persons and not promoted. And of these maner of foure persons thus named, one of them, which semyth moste appyte and expedyent bi the saide Mayre, Aldermen, and the
HISTORICAL MEMORANDA.

Comen Counseyle, to be take and presented to the same cure, promising to them to keep residence there in the same cure, and so canonically there to be institute and inducte.

VII. Notes of various Occurrences.

(Inside the Cover.)

The listes that Anthony Lord Scales and Anthony the Bastarde of Burgoyne justyd yn in Smythfelde, the tymbre and workmanship ther of cost ijc. marke, and was of six of the thrystiest carpenters of London bought and made. The length vjxx tailours yarde and x foote, and iiiij of brede and x foote, dowyll barred; the inner barres were mytche gretter then the utter, and be twixt bothe v foote. The justes began the Thursdy next after Corpus Christi Day, Anno Domini Mlijc.lxvii, and in the vijth yere of Kyng Edwarde the iiiijth, Thomas Howlegrave, skynner, then beyng mayre of London.

Below this is a catalogue of the mayors of London, giving generally the mere names with hardly any dates appended, beginning with William Taylour, Mercer, who was mayor in 1468-9. In one or two cases, however, important memoranda are added, which are here transcribed. Opposite the name "Johannes Stokton, mercer," is the marginal note "Barnet feelde." Three lines lower down occurs "John Tate with the powlyd hes." Under the name "Stevyn Jenyn" occurs the note "Henricus Septimus hie moriebatur," and the succeeding entry is as follows:

Thomas Bradbery, mercer. Capel successit pro residuo anni, quia Bradbery moriebatur.

It is remarkable that the death of Bradbury and succession of Capel are not mentioned by Fabyan. Three years later we have the following entry:

Copynger, fysshmonger, moriebatur. Richard Haddon, secundo successit pro residuo anni.

And immediately after—

Wyllelmas Browne, mercer, moriebatur, et dominus Johannes Tate, miles, successit pro residuo anni.
Then passing over two mayoralities we come to the following entries, the first of which refers to the riot known as Evil May day:—

John Reste, grocer. In whose tyme on May Evyn at mydnyght [A.D. 1516-17] a grete nowmbre of menny servauntes and prentis of London rose and spoyled the alyentes of Seynt Martens and of Blaw[n]chapylton; and also one Nutas, the kynges Frenche secretary, dwellyng in the parsonage at Saynt Andrew Undershafte, was put to flyte.

Exmewe, goldesmyth. Here cam in the legate\(^b\) from Rome, and [A.D. 1517-18], the anerall\(^c\) and lordes of Fraunce.

A little lower we read:—

On the xviij\(^a\) day of May, beyng Fryday, in the xiiij\(^a\) yere of Kyng Henrie the viij\(^a\), Duke of Bokyngham was behedyd at the Towre Hyll of London, be twene xj and xij afore none, and his hede and body forth with put in a cofyn and borne to the Austen Freers of London upon vj freers bakkys of the same place.

Next after Burges, draper, Mr. Mylborn, draper, Mundy, goldsmyth. The xviij\(^a\) day of June, in this yere, the Kyng of Denmarke cam to Gre[n]wyche [152?].

Baldry, mercer. [A.D. 1523-4].

Syr Wylliam Bayly made knyght at Bryde wel by K. H. the xviij\(^a\), the xix\(^a\) day of Feveryere, beyng Soday.

Memorandum, the viij\(^a\) day of Septembre, in the xviij\(^a\) yere of Kyng Henry the viij\(^a\), the proclamatyon was made in London of the enhawnceyng of gold.

\(^a\) His true name was John Meautis.  
\(^b\) Cardinal Campeggio.  
\(^c\) William Gouffier, Sieur de Bonnivet.  
\(^d\) Blank in MS.
A proclamation made by Jacke Cade, Capytayn of ye Rebelles in Kent. Anno m.iiijc.l.¹

Thes be the poynys, causes, and myscheves of gaderynge and assemblinge of us the Kynges lege men of Kent, the iiiij day of June, the yere of owr Lorde m.iiijc.l., the regne of our sovereyn Lorde the Kynge xxixi, the whiche we trust to All myghte God to remedy, withe the helpe and the grace of God and of owr soverayn lorde the kynge, and the pore commyns of Ingelond, and elles we shall dye there fore:

We, consyderyng that the kynge owre sovereyn lorde, by the insaciable covetows malicious pompes, and fals and of nowght brought up certeyn persones, and dayly and nyghtly is abowt his hynesse, and dayly enforme hym that good is evyll and evyll is good, as Scripture witnesseth, Ve robis qui dicitis bonum malum et malum bonum.

Item, they sey that owre sovereyn lorde is a bove his lawys to his pleysewr, and he may make it and breke it as hym lyst, withe owt eny distinction. The contrary is trew, and elles he shuld not have sworn to kepe it, the whyche we conceyvyd for the hyghest poynth.

¹ This heading is struck through with the pen, and below is written in small characters: “An othar copi hathe 1460 at y° comyge in of y° Erles of Marche, Warwyke, and Sarum, with y° Lordes Facenbridge and Wenloke, from Calais to y° battayll at Northampton.” But this note is likewise cancelled.
of treson that eny soget may do to make his prynce renn in perjury.

Item, they say that the commons of Inglond wolde fyrst dostroye the kynges fryndes and aftarwarde hym selff, and then brynge the Duke of Yorke to be kyng, so that by ther fals menys and Iyes they make hym to hate and to distroy his frenys, and chersythe his fals traytours. They calle themselves his frenys, and yt ther were no more reson in y'' worlde to knowe, he may knowe they be not his fryndes by theyr covytysnes.

Item, they say that the kyng shuld lyve upon his commons, and that ther bodyes and goods ben the kynges; the contrary is treu, for then nedyd hym nevar perlement to syt to aske good of his comonys.

Item, they say that it were gret reprofe to the kyng to take ageyne that he hath gevyn, so that they woll not sufere hym to have his owne good, ne londe, ne forfeiture, ne eny othar good but they aske it from hym, or ells they take bribes of othar to gett it for them.

Item, it ys to be remedied that the fals traytours wyll sofre no man to come to the kynges presens for no cawse with out bribes where none owght to be had, ne no bribery about the kynges persone, but that eny man mysght have his comynge to hym to aske hym grace or jugement in such cas as the kyng may gyve.

Item, it is a hevy thynge that y'' good Duke of Gloucestar was apechyd of treson by o fals traytoure alone and so sone was morderyd and myght nevar come to his answer; but the fals traytur Pole was apechyd by all the holl comyns of Ingelond, the whiche nombre passyd a quest of xxiiiijm., and myght not be suffiryd to dye as y'' law wolde, but rather the sayd trayturs of the affinite of Pole that was as fals as Fortager a wolde that the kyngge owre sovercin lord shuld hold a batayll with in his owne realme to dystroy his pepyll and aftarward hym selfe.

a *See MS.*
Item, they say that whom ye kyng woll shall be traytur and whom he woll shall be non, and that apperyth hederto, for ye eny of the traytours about hym wolde malygne ageynst eny person, hyghe or low, they wolde fynd fals menys that he shulde dy a traytor for to have his londes and his goods, but they wyll sufer the kynge nethar to pay his dettes with all, ner pay for his vyttaylls ner be the rychar of one peny.

Item, the law servyth of nowght ellys in thses days but for to do wrong, for nothyng is sped almost but false maters by coulour of the law for mede, drede, and favor, and so no remedy is had in ye cowrt of conscience in eny wyse.

Item, we sey owr sovereyn lord may understand that his fals cowncell hath lost his law, his marchandyse is lost, his comon people is dystroyed, the see is lost, Fraunce is lost, the kynge hym selfe is so set that he may not pay for his mete nor drynke, and he owythe more then evyr eny Kynge of Yngland owght, for dayly his traytours abowt hym wher eny thyng shuld come to hym by his lawes, anon they aske it from hym.

Item, they aske jentylmens goodys and londes in Kent and call them rysers and traytors and the kynges enimys, but they shal be fond the kynges trew legemen and best frendys with the helpe of Jesu, to whom we cry day and nyght with many mo that God of his grace and rytwysnese shall take vengawnce and dystroy the fals govournors of his realme that hath brought us to nowght and in to myche sorowe and mysery.

Item, we wyll that all men knowe we blame not all the lordys, ne all tho that is about ye kyngs person, ne all jentyllmen ne yowmen, ne all men of lawe, ne all bysshopes, ne all prestys, but all suche as may be fownde gylty by just and trew enquery and by the law.

Item, we wyll that it be knone we wyll not robbe, ne reve, ne stelle, but that thes defautes be amendyd, and then we wyll go home; wherefore we exort all the kyngys trew legemen to helpe us, to support us, for what so evyr he be that wyll not that thes
defawtes be amendyd, he is falser than a Jewe or Sarasyyn, and we shall with as good wyll lyve and dye upon hym as apon a Jewe or a Sarasyyn, for who is a genst us in this casse hym wyll we marke, for he is not the trewe kynys legeman.

Item, his trewe comyns desyre that he wyll avoyd from hym all the fals progeny and affynyte of the Dewke of Suffolyke, the which ben openly knowne, and that they be p[un]yshyd after law of lond, and to take about his noble person his trewe blode of his ryall realme, that is to say, the hyghe and myghty prynce the Duke of Yorke, exilyd from owre sovereign lords person by the noysyng of the fals traytore the Duke of Suffolyke and his affinite. Also to take about his person the myghte prynce, the Duke of Exceter, the Duke of Bokyngham, the Duke of Norffolyke, and his trewe erlys and barons of his lond, and he shall be the rychest kynge crystyn.

Item, the trewe comyns desyryth the punyshement upon the fals traytours, the which conterfetyd and imagnyd the dethe of the hyghe and myghtfuU and excellent prynce the Duke of Gloucester, the which is to mych to reherse, the which duke was proclaymyd at Bery openly in the parlement a traytur, upon the whiche qwaryll we purposse us to lyve and dye that it is fals; allso owre fadyr the cardenall, the good Duke of Exeter, the nobyll prynce the Duke of Warwyke, the wiche ware delyveryd by the same menys untrew; allso the realtime of Fraunco lost, the Duchy of Normandy, Gascon, and Gyan, and Anjoy demayn lost by the same traytours, and owr trew lordys, knyghtes, and squyres, and many good yemen lost and wer sold or they went, the whiche is gret pyt and gret losse to our sovereyn Lord and to all the realtime.

Item, they desyre that all the extorsiners myght be leyd downe, that is to say, ye grene wexe, the which is falsly used to the perpetwall hurt and distructyon of the trew comyns of Kent; also the extorsiners of the Kynges Benehe, the which is ryght chargeable to all the comyns with owten provyson of owr sovereyn lord and his trew cowncell.

\[^a\] Sic.
Item, takyng of whet and othar greyns, beffè, motton and other vytyayll, the which is inportable hurt to the comyns, with out provysyon of owr sovereyn lord and his trew councell, for his comyns may no lengar bere it.

Item, the statute upon the laborers and the gret extorsiners of Kent, that is to sey, Slegge, Crownier, Isle, and Robert Est.

Item, where we meve and desyre that same a trew justyce wyth certeyn trew lords and knyghts may be sent in to Kent for to enqwere of all such traytors and brybors, and that the justice may do upon them trew jugement, what some evar they be; and that owr sovereyn lorde dyrecte his lettars patentes to all the pepull ther universall opynyly to be rede and cryd, that it is owre sovereyn lordys wyll and preyr of all his peple trewyly to enquire of every mans govarnawnee and of defawtes that reygneth, nother for love, favor, dred ne hate, and that dewe jugement shalbe forthe with and ther upon. The kynge to kepe in his owne handes theyr londes and goodys, and not gyve them aweye to no man but kepe them for his rychesse, or ells owre sovereyn lorde to make his emarme b in to Fraunce, or ells to pay his dettes; by this owr wrytynge ye may conceyve and se whethar we be the fryndes ethar enimys.

Item, to syt upon this enqwere ye refuse no juge except iiij chefe juges, the which ben fals to beleve.

Item, they that be gylte wyll wrye ageynst this, but God wyll brynge them downe, and that they shall be ashymyd to speke ageynst reson, but they wyll go to the kynge and say that yf they be taken fro hym that we wyll put hym downe, for the traytours wyll lyve lenger, and yf we were disposed ageynst owr sovereyn lorde, as God it forbyd, what myght then the traytowrs helpe hym?

Item, thes defawtes thus dewly remedyd, and from hens forthe no man upon peyne of deth beyng abowt the kyngs person shall take no maner of brybe for eny byll of petysyons or caws spedyngge or lettynge, owr sovereyn lord shall regne and rewle with gret worship, and have love of God and of his people, for he shall have

a "same." So in MS. for "some."  
b So in MS.
so gret love of his people that he shall with Gods helpe conquire where he wyll; and as for us, we shall be all weye redy to defend owr cuntre from all naciones with our owne goods, and to go with the owr sovereyne lorde where he wyll commaunde us, as his trew legemen.

Finis.

Here folowythe a dyrge made by the comons of Kent in the tyme of ther rysynge, when Jake Cade was theyr cappitayn.\(^a\)

In the moneth of May whan gres growes grene,
Fragrans in there flores with a swet savor,
Jake Napis in the see a maryner for to bene,
With his cloggge and his cheyne to seell more tresowr.
Suche a thynge prykkyd hym, he axid a confessour.
Nycolas of the Towre\(^b\) seyd I am redy here to se;
He was holde so hard, he passyd the same houre.\(^c\)
For Jake Napes sowle *placebo* and *dirige*.

Who shall execute ye fest of solemnite?
Bysshoppis and lords as gret reson is,
Monkes, chanons, and prestis, with all ye clerisy,
Prayeth for hym that he may com to blys,
And that nevar such anothar come aftar this.
His interfectures blessid mot they be,
And graunt them to reyne with amegellis,
For Jake Napys sowle *placebo* and *dirige*.

---

\(^a\) Another version of this satirical dirge has been printed by Ritson in his Ancient Songs and Ballads (p. 101, Hazlitt’s edition), and by Wright in his Political Poems (ii. 232), from the contemporary Cottonian MS. Vespasian, B. xvi. f. 1. But it consists only of nine stanzas, of which the first seven agree pretty nearly with the first seven in this transcript.

\(^b\) *Nicholas*, of the Tower, was the name of the ship by which the Duke of Suffolk’s vessel was stopped upon the sea.

\(^c\) The Cott. version reads: “that he ne passede that houre.”
Placebo, begynneth the Bishop of Hereforthe.  
Dilexi, quod y Bishop of Chester, for my avamse.  
Hec michi, seyd Salysbery, this game gothe ferforthe.  
Ad Dominum cum tribulaverer, seyth y Abbot of Glocester.  
Dominus custodit, thus seyth y Bishoppe of Rowchestre.  
Levavi oculos meos, seyth Frere Stanbery.  
Si iniquitates, seyth y Bysshope of Worcestre.

For Jake Napis sowle de profundis clamavi.

Opera manium tuarum, seyth y cardinall wysely,  
Hath wronge confitebor for all Jake Napis wisdome.  
Audivi vocem, seyd Jhesus on hye.  
Magnificat anima mea Dominum.  
Now to this dyryge most we nedys come.  
This joyfull tyme to sey brevely,  
ix spalmes ix lessons to sey all and sum.  
For Jake Napys sowle placebo and dirige.

Executor of this office dirge for to synge,  
Shall begynne y Bishop of Seynt As.  
Varba mea auribus, seythe the Abbot of Redynge,  
For all our hope and joy is come to allas.  
Convertere Domine, for us wantyth grace,  
Thow Abbot of Seynt Albonys full sorely synge ye.  
The Abbot of the Towre Hyll, with his late face,  
Tremelyth and quakyth, for Domine ne in furore.

---

a Richard Beauchamp, who was translated to Salisbury the same year.  
b The Bishop of Chester, i.e. of Coventry and Lichfield, at the time was William Booth.  
c William Ayscough, Bishop of Salisbury, who was murdered soon after Suffolk, 29 June, 1450. He was clerk of the Council to Henry VI.  
d Reginald Butler, or Boulers, who was made Bishop of Hereford, 23 Dec. 1450.  
e John Lowe.  
f John Stanbury, a Carmelite, Provost of Eton, who was nominated by the King to the Bishopric of Norwich in 1445, but set aside by the Pope.  
g John Carpenter.  
h So in MS.  
i John Kemp, Cardinal Archbishop of York.  
j John Thomas, Bishop of St. Asaph, whose surname is not known.
Master Watyr Lyard\(^a\) schall sey ne quando.
The Abbes of Seynt Alborghe,\(^b\) Domine Deus mens, in te speravi.
Requiem eternam, God graunt hem to,
To sey a patar nostar, the Bysshop of Seynt Davi,\(^c\)
For the sowles of thes wyse and whorthy,
Adam Molens,\(^d\) Suffolke, Sir Robert Ros,\(^e\) thes thre.
And speecyally for Jake Napis sowle that evar was sly,
For his sowle placobo and dirige.

Rys up, Lord Say, and rede Parce michi, Domine,
Nichil cuium sunt dies mei, that shalt thou singe.
The Bysshope of Carlyll\(^f\) seyth credo videre
All fals traytors to come to euyll endyng,
Dwelle\(^g\) thow shalt withe grete mornynge,
Rede Telet animam meam vite mee,
Manus tue, Danyell,\(^h\) thow shalt syngle.
For Jake Napis sowle placobo and dirige.

Qui Latzurum resussistasti, Trevilyan\(^i\) shall singe;
Hungerford, manus tue fecerant me,
Uby me abscondam, for dred this day.
John Say syngle Dominus regit me;
Nichyl michi dicet for owt that I can se.
Ad te Domine lecavi, Master Somerset shall rede.
John Penycoke, Delgeta juventatis mee,
Allas, whythar may I fle for dred?

\(^a\) He was Bishop of Norwich at this time, or else this is a namesake. A little later (1467) we find that a Walter Hert (undoubtedly the same name) was a Prebendary of St. Paul’s.
\(^b\) The Cott. MS. here reads “The Abbot of Westmynstre.”
\(^c\) John Delabere.
\(^d\) Adam Moleyns, Bishop of Chichester, who was murdered in January 1450.
\(^e\) He was associated with Bishop Moleyns in delivering up Maine to the French.
\(^f\) Nicholas Close.
\(^g\) “Dwelle.” Probably a transcriber’s error for “Dudley.” The Cott. MS. reads: “The Baron of Dudley, with grete mornynge.”
\(^h\) Thomas Daniel, one of the most unpopular of the King’s councillors.
\(^i\) John Trevilyan, alluded to as “the Cornish Chough” in another political poem.
Dominus illuminacio help, for now is ned.
Seyth Maystar Wyll Say, I trow it wyll not be.
Credo videre, Sir Thomas Stanle take hede.
For Jake Napis sowle *placebo* and *dirige*.
*In memoria eterna*, seyth Mayster Thomas Kent.
Now schall owre treson be cornicled for evar.
*Pater nostar*, seyth Mayster Gerveys, we be all shent.
For so fals a company in England was nevar.

The Abbot of Bamundsej, full of lechery,
*Quantas habeo iniquitatys* take for thy lesson.
Gabull of the Chancery begynyth *Hew michi*,
That is his preve bande and detent of treson.
*Homo natus de muliere*, seyth ye *Master of Sent Laurence*,
*Repletur multiis miseriis*, and that shall he wayll,
Of Jake Napes sort that hath don gret offensive,
And ever whill he lyvyd cheffe of his councyll.
*Ne recorderys*, Stephen Shegge a shall synge.
*Quis michi tribuat* for wichecraft, seyth Stace,
*Domine, non secundum actum meum*, for then shall I hynge
For Jake Napys sowle *placebo* and *dirige*.

*Expectans expectavi*, seyth Sir Thomas Hoo.
*Complaceat tibi*, begynneth John Hampton.
*Beatus qui intelligit* and dredit also,
Seyth John Fortescw, all this fals treson.
*Sana Domine* owre Wittes with reson,
The Lorde Sudelcy devoutly prayth.
*Quem admodum desiderat*, ye Lord Stowrton,
*Sitiri anima mea*, for hym lyeth.
The Lord Ryvers all onely seythe
*Requiem eternam*, God grawnus to se.
A pater nostar ther must be in feyth,
For Jake Napis sowle *placebo* and *dirige*.

Spiritus meus attenuabatur, Blakney shall begyn.
Pecemem me cotidie, sayth Myners.
Pelle me consumptus carnibus to the nyune,
Robart Horne, alderman, that shall be thy vers.
Requiem eternam for the respons.
Phylipe Malpas be thou redy to syngye,
It wexyth derke, thow nedyst a seons,
Com forth, Jude, for thou shalt in bryngye.

Quare de vulva eduxisti?
Ser Thomas Tudnam, that rede ye.
Abbot of Westmystar, com stond by
In thy myter and cope, and say libera me.

Arys up, Thorp and Cantelowe, and stond ye togeder,
And syngge Dies illa, dies ire.
Pulford and Hanley, that drownyd ye Duke of Glocestar,
As two traytors shall syngge ordentes anime.
And all trew comyns ther to be bolde
To sye Requiéscant in pace.
For all the fals traytors that Engelond hath sold,
And for Jake Napis sowle placebo and dirige.—Finis.
Amen. Writn owt of David Norcyn his booke by John Stowe.

a "Pelli meæ consumptis carnibus adhæsit os."—Job xix. 20.
b Probably John Judde, an officer of the ordnance to Henry VI. See Stevenson’s Wars of the English in France, ii. 512.
c This is a most extraordinary statement, as the Duke of Gloucester, whether murdered or not, certainly died in his bed.
d "Orde'tes a'i'e," MS.; qu "ardentes"? I can find no corresponding psalm or antiphon.
The Cristenynge of Prince Arthure, sonne to Kynge Henrie ye VII. at Sent Swithin in Winchester.

Fyrst my Lady Cecily a bare my lord prince to churche; my Lord Marques b and my Lorde of Lynecoln ledde my Lady Cecily; my Lady Marques, and asstair Cheyne as chamberlyn, bare the trayne of ye mantyll; my Lady Anne ye quens sister bare ye crysom. The hole chapell met with my lord prynce in ye quens great chamber. My Lord Laware, my Lord Widvell, c my Lord John of Arondell, and Mastar Awdley bare ye clothe of astate. The torches unlight met hym at the steyre foote of ye quens great chamber, and so went by fore hym unlyght to the chirche. Many ladyes and gentylwomen folowyd hym. Knyston, Geddyng, gentilmen usshers, and Piers Wratton and John Amyas, yomen usshers, had ye rewle of ye conveyaunce of the torches. The sergeaunt of the pantry was redy with a riche salt, and my Lord of Essyx bare ye same salte by fore my lorde prince to the churche. The sergaint of the ewrey was redy with a payre of coverd basons and a fayre towell lyeng ther upon, and my Lord Straunge bare them to the churche. Syr Rychard Gyldford, Knyght Constable, and Mastar Troblefylde, had the kepynge of the churche dores with his meyne. Fowre gentylmen and yowmen of the crowne had the kepynge of ye barryers a bowt the fonte, for ye comynge in of the preas. Ser Davy Owen, Master Poynes and iiij othar knyghts and gentylmen, had ye kepynge and charge of the fonte. Two gentylmen usshers had ye kepynge of ye travers by the fonte where my lord prynce was dysaparillyd, and aftar his cristynyng ye arrayed, and ther fyar

a Cecily, daughter of Edward IV.
b Marquis of Dorset.
c Sir Edward Woodville, called Lord Woodville by courtesy, who was slain at the battle of St. Aubin, in Britain, in 1488.
and sumygacions and many royall thyngs don. My Lord Marques, my Lord of Lyncolne, and my Lord Strawnge, served Quene Elisabeth at wayshyng aftar ye cristynyng, and Mastar Weste, my Lorde Laware is brother, and Syr Roger Cotton, servyd the remnaunt of the gossoppes. My Lord Nevyll bare ye taper byfore my lord prynce aftar the cristynyng to the hygh awlter. Aftar all ye observaunces was gyven spicis and wyne to the states. My lord prynce was had frome the hyghe awlter to Sent Swithins shrine and there ofyryd, and ther was songen _Te Deum Laudamus_.

All the torches lyght browght my lord prynce to his chamber. All the harolds went before bothe to the churclie and home agayne. And the trompitis blewe aftar his cristenyng byfore hym home to his chamber. Ser William Stonnar, Ser Charles Somerset, and Sir John Wyngfeld bare thes gyfftes that ye gosyppis gave to his chamber byfore hym. The gyfftes were thes: Quene Elisabeth gave a cuppe of gold set with stones, my Lorde of Derby a salte of gowlde, my Lorde of Oxenford a payre of basons with a cuppe of assay all gylt, my Lorde Matrevys a cofer of gold set with stones. All the great body of Seynt Swethyns churche to the hygh aultar was hangyd with arras. Ther was made an hyghe stoke for a fonte with grecis round abowght, and the fonte was of sylvar browght from Cawnterbery and a royal canapie over ye same. The gossyppes ben thes: Quene Elizabethe, godmothar, my Lord of Derby and my Lorde Matravers at ye fonte, and my Lord of Oxenforde at ye confirmacion. My Lord of Worcestar cristenyd hym, and his name is Arthure, doughtles a fayre prince and a lorge of bones; owre Lord save hym! Ther was present v mytars, that is to say: my Lord Sarum, my Lord of Excестre, my Lord of Worcestre, ye abot of Hyde, and ye pryowr of Seynt Swythynes.

---

*Not the queen of Henry VII., but her mother, the widow of Edward IV., who was godmother to the child.
The maner of makynge Knyghtes after yᵉ custome of England in tyme of peace, and at the coronacion, that is to say, Knyghtes of the Bathe.

When an esquier commythe in to courte for to receyve yᵉ order of knyghthood in tyme of peace, after yᵉ custome of England, he shalbe worshipfully receyvyd of yᵉ offýcers of the cowrte, as of yᵉ stywarde or chamberleyn, yf they be present, and ellys of yᵉ marshall and ushers, in yᵉ absence of yᵉ stwwarde and chamberlyne. And then ther shalbe ordyned ij worshipful esquyers, wise and well noryshid in curtesye, and experete in yᵉ dedes of knyghthood, and they shalbe govownowrs to hym to serve and ordyn what shall longe to hym for the tyme. And in case that the esquire come before dyner he shall serve the kynge of watar, or of a dyshe onely of the fyrst course. And that is do to take leve of service of esquires. Then his govornowrs shall lede hym in to his chamber with owten eny more to be sene that daye; and at even the governowrs shall sende aftar the barbowr, and he shall make redy a bathe in the best wyse that he kan, the fatt with in and with owt wrapped with lynyn clothe clene and white, and coveryd with thikke carpites for colde of the nyght. Then shall the esquers bercr be shave and his hede rounded; which done yᵉ govornowrs shall gō unto yᵉ kynge and to hym say thus: "Moaste myghtye prynce, owr soverayyne lorde, lo it wexithe nere unto the eve, and owr maystor is redy unto the bathe when it pleasythe yowr royall majestye." And uppun that the kynge shall commaund his chamberleyne to go unto the esquiers chamber that is to be made knyght, and to take with hym the moste worthy and wityeste knyghtes that bene then present to thentent that they shall the same esquier trewly councell, enforme, and teache wysely of yᵉ order of knyghthood. And so with that othar yonge esquiers of the howsholde with mynstrells syngynge and daunsyng shall go be fore the chamberleyn and yᵉ sayd knyghtes
unto the tyme that they come unto the chambre dore of ye esquier that is to be made knyght. When the govornowrs herythe noyse of myn-strills, anon they shall make naked theyr master, and all nakydshalbe put in to the bathe. The mynstrells be fore the entrie of the chamberleyne and other noble knyghtes shall abyde and be styll with owtyn noyse, to gyder with the sayde esquires levyngeyeir noyse for the tyme; which thynge done the chamberlyne with ye sayd noble knyghtes shall enter privelye with owten noyse in to the chamber of the seyd esquire; and when they enter everyche to othar shall than do reverence and worschype whiche of themshalbe the fyrst for to counsell ye esquier in the bathe of ye order and ye makyng to perfoarme ye kyngs commandement. And when they bene accordyd then shall ye fyrst goo in to the bathe, and there he shall knele be fore ye bathe, sayenge secretely to ye esquier thus: "Ryght dere broder, great worschype be this order unto yow. Allmyghty God gyve yow ye preysynge of knyghthod, lo this that order be ye stronge," &c. When the esquier is counseellyd the same knyght counsellour shall take in his hond watar of ye bathe, and shall put it uppon ye shulders of ye esquirers and take his leve to go and departe. And the governowrs at all tymes shall koppe ye sydes of ye bathe. In this wyse shall all the orders of knyghtes aforesaye do everiche after othar in the best wyse that they can, and this done the knyghtes with owt noyse shall go owte of the chamber for the tyme; then shall theyr govornors take their maister owt of the bathe and laye hym saflie in his bed to drie. And ye bede shall not be of great valewe, but with owtyn cowlowrs and curtyns. And when ye esquier is well dryed he shall ryse owt of his bed, and shall clothe hym warme for the wache of the nyght. And uppon all his clothes he shall have a cope of blakke russet with longe sleves, and the hode sewyd unto ye coppe in maner of an heremyte. The esquier thus arrayed and made rdye, ye barbar shall put awaye ye bathe; and all thynge that is abowt ye bathe, also well with owt as with in, the barbowr shall take all for his fee. And

---

See note at the end of this article, p. 113.
all so he shall have for his shavynge lyke as it foloythe here afftar. That is to wete, yf he be a duke, an erle, a baronne, or a bachelowr, aftar yª custome of yª courte everiche shall have aftar his estate, and principally yf judgement be requiryd it shalbe then at yª will of yª kyngs majestie. Aftar this yª governors shall open the dore of yª chamber, and yª knyghtis shall entar in agayne with mynsteryles playnge in ther instrumentes and esquiers before them syngynge and daunsyoge shall lede the esquier in to the chapell. Ther shalbe ordenyd spicis and wyne for yª knyghtes and esquiers; whiche thynge done, the governours shall lede thies knyghtes aforne thes squeres³ for to take there leve, and he with silence shall thanke them of their labours and worshipes that they have done unto hym. In that wyse they shall goo owt of yª chapell, the governours shall shutte the dore till yª dawnyngge wex clere and yª daye come, and ther shall abyde none in yª chapell but yª esquier, governours, and yª wayte his chaplyne chaundeler. In this wyse shall yª esquier all nyght tyll it be day abyde ever in his prayers, praynge and besechynge Almyghty God and yª blesyd Virgyn Marie his moder that thylke passynge temporall dignyte he may receve to his worshipe and praysyngge of God and yª blesyd Virgyn Marie his moder, holy churche and the order of knyghthode. And when yª dawnyngge comythe he shall have a prest and be con-fessyd if it will lyke hym of his synns and trespas; whiche thynge done he shall have his mattyns and masse and be comynt yf he will. Aftar his entre in to yª chapell he shall evar more have a serge or a tapir of wax brenynge afore hym. And when masse is begonnen, on of yª governours shall holde a taper brenynge afore hym unto the tyme of yª gospell be begonne, and then he shall be take it unto his maister whiche shalbe holde it in his hands tyll yª gospell be endyd, allwaye his hede beynge coveryd; and at yª end of yª gospell the governowr shall reseyve the taper agayne and putt it afore his maister unto thend of the masse. And at yª levacion of the sacrament one of yª governowrs shall put of the hode of his maister, and aff[t]ar

³ Should be “the squire.”
yę syght of yę sacrament he shall do it on agayne tyll In principio be begunne; and then one of his governours shall put of his hode and make hym stonde and holde yę sayd taper in his honde, havyng in yę sayde taper stikynge a peny nye to the light; and when yę priste saythe Verbum caro factum est he shall knele downe and offer yę taper and yę peny to yę worshipe of God, and yę peny to yę worshipe of hym that shall make hym knyght. Thes thynges done, yę governours shall lede hym agayne in to his chamber and lay hym agayne in his bede till it be forthe dayes. And ther shall he take yę rest that yę wache of yę nyght made wery. So than yę bedde shall be amendyd and refresshed before yę tyme that his mastar wake, that is to wete with covertwr of clothe of golde callyd seclecon; a and that shall be lynyd with carde. And when they se tyme thay shall goo to yę kynge and saye to hym thus: “Most victoriws prince, when that it lykythe unto youre mayestie, owr maister shall a wake.” And ther uppon yę kynge shall commaund yę knyghtes square to wake hym, arraye hym and clothe hym and brynge hym in to yę hall before yę kynge hym selfe. But before yę comynge of yę knyghts in to yę esquieres chambre yę governours shall ordeigne all manar necessaries redie by ordre for to be delyvered unto yę knyghtes. And whan thenes knyghtes be commen unto theyr chambe thay shall enter softlye with owt eny noyse and say to yę esquier, “Ser, good daye, it is tyme to aryse.” And with that yę governourys shall take and arayse hym uppe by yę armes. Than yę moaste worthy and moste wyse knyght shall take to hym his sherte, and othar next worthye his breche, yę third his dowblett, yę fowrth the shall clothe hym with a gowne of redd tarteryn; othar ij shall lyfte hym owt of his bedd; othar ij shall doo on his hossyn, whiche shall be of blake sylke or blake clothe, wher of yę sowlls shall be of blake lethar sowyd to them; ij shall boten his sleves; one othar shall girde hym with a gyrdle of white ledar with owt hernys of eny mettall and yę brede of an ynche; an othar shall kembe his hedd; an othar shall gyve hym his mantylle, of yę sewite of yę kyrtyll of rede

a Spelled Siglyton here in the Cottonian original, and afterwards Siglaton.
tarteryn fastenyd with a lace of white silke, with a payre of whit gloves hangynge at ye ende of ye lace, but he shall have of the chaundeler of ye howsholde ye corse girdill and ye gloves, and on ye otharsyde ye chaundeler shall take for his fee all ye garments and all ye arraye with all ye necessaries in ye which ye esquyre was arrayd and clothid that day he enteryd into ye courte for to take ye ordre, togedre with ye bedd in ye which he laye first after ye bathe, as well ye clothe of golde called seclone as ye othar necessaries towchynge ye sayd bedd; and, this fully done, this wyse knyghts shall lede this esquire on horse bake unto ye kynge hall, at all tymes ye mynstrells beynge before, makynge theyre mynstrellsy. Ther horse shall be arrayed in this wyse; he shall have a sadell coveryd with blake leder, ye ars of whit tree fowre square, and blake stropes with gylde irons, and his sadell shall have no cropar but a paytryll of gilt patee before, hangynge uppon ye brest of ye horse, his bridle shall be blake lethar playne, with longe reynes in ye guyse of Spayne, and a crosse patent in ye forhede. And ther shall be ordayned a yonge gentyll esquier for to ride before this esquire that is to be made knyght. And he shall be open hede, and shall bere ye swere of ye esquire ye poynt downwherde, with sporrs hangynge uppon ye swerd, and ye swerd shall have a white seabard and frett with ye gerdle and scales, with whit leder, with owt any harnesse, and ye yonge gentyll esquier shall holde ye swerde by the poynt. In this wyse they shall ride to ye kyngh hall, all tymes ye sayd governers beynge redye to ye maystar as it is fittinge to be. And the foresayd noble and wyse knyghtes shall soberlye lede this esquire as they awen. And when ye esquier commyte the before ye hall dore, ye marshalls and usshers shall be redye afore hym in ye moste honest wise that they can, saynge thus, "Come downe." And than he shall come downe. The marshall for his fee shall take ye hors, or cc. This thyng so done, these wise knyghts shall lede ye esquier in to ye hall or in to ye great chambre unto his table, and forthe with he shall be put at the begynynge of ye second table tyll that ye kynge come, the sayd knyghtes
abowght his person as one on every syde, and y^e yonge squiere sward berar before hym, standynge with y^e swerde betwixt y^e ij goyournowrs aforesayd. When y^e kynges comythe in to y^e hall and perseyvylythe y^e esquer redy to take y^e ordre in dwe wyse he askythe for y^e swerde and y^e spurs. Y^e kynges chamberleyne shall take y^e swerde and y^e spurrers owt of y^e handes of y^e yonge squiere, and shall take and shewe hym unto y^e kyng. The kyng shall receyve y^e ryght spure and betake it unto one of y^e most worthy that standyth abowte, commaundynge hym that he put it on y^e ryght hele of y^e esquier, and by y^e kyngs commaundement that lorde knelynge on y^e one kne shall take y^e esquier by y^e ryght legg and putte y^e foote uppon his kne, and shall putte y^e spurr apon his helle, and he shall make a crosse uppon y^e kne of y^e esquier and shall kysse it. Then shall an othar lorde putt uppon that othar hele an othar spurr on y^e same wyse that y^e othar dyd; then y^e kyng of y^e mekenesse of his hieghc myght takynge y^e swerde in his handes shall ther with gird y^e squier. Than shall y^e esquier lyft upp his armys on hieghc, and y^e kyng shall putte his armys aboute y^e neke of y^e esquier, and lyftynge upp his right hand he shall smyte y^e esquier in y^e nekke saynge thus, “Be ye a good knyght,” kyssynge hym. Afterwarde these noble and wyse knyghtes afose seyde this newe knyght shall lede in to y^e chapell as it is to fore wnto y^e hyghe awtar, and ther he shall unknyte hym and his swerde with prayers and devocions shall offer to God and to Holy Churche moste devowtly, beschynge God that thilke ordre moste worthy dewlie he may kepe unto his ende. Thes thyngs so done he shall take a sope in wyne. And in y^e goyynge owte of y^e chapell y^e master coke shall be redy to do of his spwrrs, and shall take them to hym for his fee; and y^e reson is this, that in casse that y^e knyght do afftar eny thyngte that be defame or reproffe unto y^e ordre of knyghtthode, the master coke then with a gret knyfe, with whiche he dressethe his messes, shall smyt of his spurrers frome his heles; and therfore in remembrance of this thyngte y^e spurrers of a new knyght in ordre takynge shall be fee unto y^e mastar coke perteynynge dwely unto his office. Than shall this
wyse knyghtes aforesayde lede this newe knyght in to ye hall agayne, the whiche beginynge ye table of knyghtes shall sye to mete; and ye sayd noble and wyse knyghts shall sett abowte hym at ye table, and ye noble knyghts shall be servyd lyke as other bene; and as for that tyme he shall not ete nor drynke at ye table but ye grete nede be, nor he shall not meve hym, nor loke hidre or thedar more than a wyfe newe weddyd; and evarmore one of his ij governowrs shall stand by hym with a kerchyffe, of ye whiche, ye eny nede come, he may serve hym. And whan ye kynge arrysythe from ye table and goythe in to ye chamber ye knyght shall be ledd unto his chambre with great multytwde of knyghtes, squires, and mynstrells yonge syngynge and dawnsynge in to ye entre of his chambr. And there ye knyghtes, esquiers, and mynstreils shall take thare leve, and ye newe knyght shall go to eate, the dore shall be closyd, and he shall do of his arraye, whiche shall be gyven to ye kyngs of armes; and also ye sayd kynges and haurawds shall have thoffice of armes of every duke, erle, baron, and bachiler aftar thayr estates, and at ye lestexxs for thayr honors to shew them in ye kyngs presence and in ye sayd cowrte, ye graye cope shall be unto ye wayte or a noble for it. And aftar this mete this noble new knyght anon shall be arayed with a robe of blewe with streyght sleves, and he shall have uppon ye lefte shwldar a whit lace of sylke hangynge, and that lace he shall kepe in ys wyse above his clothynge with owt forthe frome that daye hensforthe contynewally unto that tyme he gete sum maner of worshippe by deservynge by wytnes of worthye knyghtes and squers of armes and herawdes dewlye aftarward reportyd; whiche reporte mouste enter in to ye earys of ye worthy prince whiche hathe made hym knyght, or of some odar, or ellys of some noble lady, for to take awaye ye lace frome ye shulder, sayenge thus: “Ryght dere lorde, I have herde so moche of your worshippe and renowne that ye have done in dyvers partes unto ye grete worshippe of knyghthode to your selfe and to hym that made yow knyght, that deserfe and ryght wyll that this lace be put and take awaye.” But aftar dynar ye worshipfull and worthy knyghts and
esquires shall come afore ye sayd newe knyght, and hym shall lede to ye kyngs presence, all tymes beynge before hym ye sayd esquires, governors. And when ye new knyght comythe in to ye presence of ye kyng he shall knele before ye kyng and shall say thus: "Moste drede and moste myghty prynce, of my lytyll powre of that that I may I thanke yow of all ye worshypes, curtesies, godenesse, whiche ye have done unto me," and this sayde he shall take leve of ye kyng. And uppon that ye governors shall goo and take theyr leve of theyr maysters, saynge thus: "Worshypfull Sir, by ye kyngs commaundement we have servyd yow, and that commaundement fulfyllyd and parfwrmyd to owr powr, and what we have done in yowr service ayene yowr reverence we praye yow of yowr grace for to pardon us of owr neglygence. Fortharmore of ye custome of ye kyngs cowrt we aske and reqwere yow of robes and fees to the terme of owr lyfle covenable to ye kyngs esquires, felowes to ye knyghtes of othar lands," &c.

Explicit.

[Note.—This article seems to have been transcribed by Stowe from the Cottonian MS. Nero C. ix. 168b., from which it has already been printed by Anstis in his Observations Introductory, Coll. No. 88, and by Nicolas in his History of the Order of the Bath, pp. 12-26. It is on the whole a very accurate transcript. The speech addressed to the esquire at p. 107 is, however, abbreviated, the passage standing in the original as follows:—

seyenge secretly to the squyer thus:—"Right dere brother, grete worshipe be this ordre un to yow; and Almyghty God geve yow the praysynge of all knyghthod. Lo, this is the ordre. Be ye stronge in the feith of Holy Chere, and wydows and maydoncs oppressed relevye as right commaundith. Yeve ye to everych his owne with all thy mynde above all thyngue. Love and drede God. And above all other erthly thinges love the Kyng thy soverayn lord, hym and his defende unto thy powere. And be fore all worldly thynges putte hym in worshipp and thynges that be not to be taken beware to begynne." In this wyse or better, &c. And when the knyght is thus counselled (&c. as above, Stowe having corrected the word "knyght" here into "esquire.")]
A memoriall of the Kyngs highnes wholl chardges sus-

teyned at Bolloigne from the xxvij of Septembar,

Anno xxxvj, to the ix of Octobar, Anno xxxvij.

The wages of tholle garison ther:

payde, lxmm.lxvjli. iij. 

wnpayde, xxvijm.vjc.li. xixs. iij<len>xxvij</len>li. ijs.

The wages of artificers and laborars about y<sup>e</sup> fortifications:

payd, xvijm.iijc.iij'<sup>x</sup>xvijli. vs. vjd. ob. 

wnpayd, iijm.iijc.iij'<sup>x</sup>xvijli. xixs. jd. ob. iij<s>. viijd.</s>

The wages of thofficers and ministars of y<sup>e</sup> victualls:

payd, m.vjc.li. 

unpayde, m.li. m. vjc.li.

Wasste and losse in the victualls, xjm.c.iij'<sup>x</sup>xvjl. xij<s>. vd. ob.</s>

Forayne and necessarie payments over and besyds the provysyons

made and payd for in England vjc.iij'<sup>x</sup>xvjl. xij<s>. vd. ob.</s>

Out of the Kyngs Coffars, iij'<sup>x</sup>iijc.vijc.li. ijs.

In the price of victualls, vijm.iij'<sup>x</sup>iijli. xvjs. viijd.

For fryssys and matreses, c.xxxvli. viij<s>. ob.</s>

Yet dewe for victalle, vm.iijc.vijli. xs. xd.

In the hands of th'executors of S. John Jenyngs, vc xxli.

Sum of tholle chardges asorsayd, c.xxxiiiij.liiijli. xjs. jd. ob.

The charges of the fortificacions within y<sup>e</sup> highe towne of bosse<sup>a</sup>
towne and the Yonge Man,<sup>b</sup> xvjm.vijc.xxxijli. vjs. vd. ob.

The charges of the fortyfications of tholde man,<sup>b</sup> vijm.vjc.lvli. xixs. jd.

Md. Ther is dewe unto the garreson and werkemen of the fortifi-
cations xxijm.vijc.vli. iiijd. ob.

Item. Ther remaynethe in victualls unspent the laste of Sep-
tembar, over and besyds xijm.vijc.li. vjs. vjd. ob. Reycevyd and
to be recevyd for victualls, mm.ccc.li.

<sup>a</sup> "Of Bosse," qu. "and Basse," i. e. Haute and Basse Boulogne?

<sup>b</sup> The Old and Young Man were two fortresses at Boulogne,
Anno Domne 1561, ye yere begynyng at New Yers daye.

The xxiiiij daye February, which was Saynt Mathesus daye, at viij a clocke at nyght, was sene at London as gret a flashe of lyght-nynge as lightly hath ben sene at any tyme, and a gret clape of thunder wher with fell a gret shure of haylle and rayne which sodenly turned to a gret snow, and all this was in on quarter of an owre. For yᵉ space of an owre after yᵉ elmente semed westward as rede as fyre. It is to be notid that all this whyle yᵉ wynde was very bytter colde.

Anno Domini 1561.

The x daye of Apryll was one Wylyam Jefferey, an heretyke, whypyd at a carts arse from the Marshallse in Sowthewerke to Bethel with out Byshoppys gate of London, for that he belevyd one John More to be Crist, the Savyour of yᵉ worlde. He was very sore whypyte, and on his hed wer pysnyd papars, and also about the cart wer hangyd the lyke papers, wher in was wrytyn as folowythe: “Wylyam Gefferey, a moste blasfemous heretyke, denyenge Cryst our Savyowr in heven.” And when he the sayd Wylyam Geferay was brought to Bethlem gate there the Marshalls sarvants cawsyd the cart to staye and John More to be brought out of Bethlem, whiche John More dyd professye hym selffe to be Cryst the Savyowr of the worlde. And after examynacion and his aunwers, whiche wer very doubtfull, he was bykewysse strypte and tyed at the carts ars and whypet a byrdbolt slute be yonde Bethlem and so bake a gayn, and sent into Bethleem prisoner ageyne. And Wylyam Geferay was sent agayn to the Marshallse. They had bene in the presons before namyd ny a yere and a halff before this tyme, the one for aslyrmynge hym selfe to be Crist, the othar aslyrmynge hym selffe to be Seynt Petar the Apostyll of Crist.
The descreycleon of Troionovaunt.

Anno 1561, yᵉ 4 day of June, betwen 4 and 5 of ye cloke [in] yᵉ afftar nonne, beynge Wedynsday and Corpus Cristi eve, yᵉ stepull of Powlles was fyeryd by lyghtnynge, yᵉ whiche lytenynge dyd take yᵉ stepulle, as it dyd seme to yᵉ beholders, yᵉ space of ij or iij yardes benethe yᵉ crosse and so byrnt round abought in yᵉ same place that yᵉ toppe felle of with yᵉ crosse wnperyshed (or wn byrnt) and yᵉ crosse fell southe, and so the sphere byrnt downe ward lyke as a candil consumyng, to yᵉ stone werke and yᵉ bells, and so to yᵉ rouffe of yᵉ churche, and thorow yᵉ rouffes of yᵉ churche all fourwe ways, east, west, northe, and sowthe. With in yᵉ qwiers or chawnsylls was brynthyng but only yᵉ communyon table, and in yᵉ rest of yᵉ churche was brynthng nothing but a sartayn tymber werke whiche stode at yᵉ northe-west pyllar of yᵉ stepull, which was fyeryd with yᵉ tymber that fell in to yᵉ churche owt of yᵉ steple; whiche was a lamentable syghte and pytful remembraunce to all people that have yᵉ feare of God before theyr eyes, consyderynge it was yᵉ hous of owre Lord, erectyd to prayshym and pray to hym, yᵉ beawty of yᵉ syte of London, yᵉ beawty of yᵉ holle Realme. A mynstyr of suche worthy, stronge, and costly buldyng, so large, so pleasant and delectable, it passyd all comparyson, not only of mynstyrs within thys realme but ells where as sure as travayll hathe taught ws in other realmes ethar Cristyn or hethyn. Wherefore feare we God that so sore hathe chatysyd us, and let ws well know that he whiche hathe not sparyd his owne hous wyll not spare owres, exept we repent owr formor wykyd lyffle and serve hym in holynys and newenys of lyffle, with a parffyt faythe in God and parffyt charytye to owr neyghbour, yᵉ whyche our Lorde for his byttar passyon grawnt. Amen.

That same day at Gylyford was brynth a carsy hangynge on yᵉ tayntars, which carse dyd contayne lx yards, and it was conswnyed to powdar and yᵉ tayntar not hurt; allso v mylle beynd Gylyford
a woman was byrnt with ye same lyghtynyng. That day was many
great harnes done by lyghtynynng in England, as at Shaltesebury
the steple with parte of ye churche was byrnt.

Anno 1561, the xxx and ye last day of June in ye aftarnoon
a cart ladyn with haye brought in to Sothewarke was set a fyre—
and clene brent, ye hey, ye carte, and ye tylle horse to
dethe, whiche was a thyng to be notydy, or rathar to be wonderyd
at, that in suche a place, at that tyme of ye day and in ye syght of
so many beholdars, it shuld so be consumyd with owt helpe.

The confessyon of Master Ryehard Allington esquere,
the xxij of Novembre, 1561, abowte viij of ye
clocke at nyght, before Master Doctour Caldwalle,
Master Doctor Good, Master Garthe, Master Jones,
and Ser John of ye Rolles, &cet.

Maisters, seinge that I muste nedes die, whiche I assure yow I nevar
thought wolde have cum to passe by this dessease, consyderinge it
is but ye smalle poockes, I woulde thherfore moste hertely desyre yow
in ye reverence of God and for Christes passions sake to suffer me to
speake untyll I be dede, that I may dyscharge my consiens, accuse
myn adversary the devyll, and yeche my selfe holie to Almightye
God, my Savior and Redemer, upon whose justice yf I loke and
behold I am condemnde eternally, but one ye othar syde yf I loke
apon his merci, then I trust he wyll shewe unto me as he will do to
ye worst sorte of men, amonge whom I assure yow I accompt my selfe
to be one, for nevar man hathe had more especiall tokens of Godes
singuler grace at often and sundery tymes shewyd unto hym then
I have had, and so letyll regardyd them as I have done. And good
masters, for Christes passions sake give good care unto me, and pray
continewally for me upon your knes, for I will tell yow of straunge
thyngs, whiche I assure yow by that faihte I beare to God I speake

--- Blank in MS. ---

STOWE'S MEMORANDA.
not of vaine glorie or prayse of myselfe or any other cawse, but only thanke God for his greate marcys shewed dyverse and sondry wayes by me, and also to accuse my adversarie ye devyll. Yt is so when I was a childe I was brought up, though I saye it, with a good father and mother whom ye knewe, who daylye used us children vertiouslie and kepte us for one howse or ij eyres eyeviewe and morninge to prayers, and then when prayers wer don to owre bokes. Afterwarde we wer wonte to go to playe into an orchard nere adjoynynge to my fathers howse, where as oftyn tymes for ye space of iij eyres there apperyd to me in a thicke hedge a goodlie comfortable vision, I do well remember, from ten yers olde unto thirtene. Ther apperid, I say, to me ye very Image of our Saviour Jesus Christ as he sufferyd his blisyd passion upon the crose; whiche Image apperyd to me very lyvely and that verie often so lovyngly and tenderly as evar any eterly man culde desyre and wishe, shewinge suche special tokens of his gret marcie and goodnes to me as I thynke nevar mortall man coulde desyre or wyshe ye lyke, whiche I did evermore kepe verie secret to my selfe for my greate confort and consolacion. Goode maisters, for Christys passyons sake, geve good care unto me and pray, styll pray, pray, pray. Then longe after I cam to London, and at laste I was maried, sythe whiche tyme I assure yow I have offended my Lorde God and Savyowr Christ so sore, many foldely committinge of so abhominable userie, that I am a frayd I shalbe condemnped eternally, and indee one greate occasion was beawse I nevar gave my selfe to prayer as I was wont to do, but spent my tyme to muche in wordlynes, for ye whiche my conscience did oftynes accuse me. I will tell yow more anon. I beseche yow pray, pray, pray. And thus my consciens storringe with in my selfe brought me to mervelous trobles of mynde, so that nevar man was in suche case as I was of a longe tyme: And beinge in this greate troble, at ye last ye selfe same vision appered to me agayne even sence this laste terme, and put me in remembrance agayne even of Gods special grace before shewed to me, and allso of many othar thyngs, willynge me to leve of ye worlde and ye
besynes therof, and not to troble my selfe to muche there withe, sythen whiche tyme I assure yow I have gone abowte to leave of all my trobles of ye law agayne, and so to have lyved more quietlie with that owr Lord had sent me. Nowe, good mastars, pray styll for me and I wyl shew yow verie straung lyngs. The second nyght after I felle secke, beinge in perfecte memorie lyenge in my bed brode a wake, and, as I thought, all my folkes beinge a slepe here in my chamber, ther apperid unto me suche strange thyngs and ferefull which greatly amased and put me in wonderfull feere. I can not tell what I shall tearme them or call them, and as I doe remember they were lyke puppets, they came up and downe my chamber, and at laste, beinge marvelous sore afrayde, they came unto me rounde aboute my chamber, my bedde, and apone my bedd pulled and tossed me, steerde me, and tarde me, and so vexed me as I was never in all my lyffe so soore troubled and vexed, shewynge suche terrible and ferefull sytes, so that I was all most broughte to utter desperacyon, so farforthe that I coulde not tell what to doe; yet at the laste remembrynge with my selfe and callynge to my remembrance the goodlye graces that my Lorde and Savor Jesus Christe at dyverse and soundry tymes had shewed unto me, sayde unto my selfe, "O good Lorde what do these things meane, what shall I doe?" With that ther apperred unto me my vysion agayne, which shewed unto me in wrytinge all ye usery that ever I had recceved in all my lyffe so playnly that I redd yt, and in dede the sommes were true and named every man of whom I had resseyyved yt, namynge the persons and ye somes, as of one Mr. Wilkokes thus muche, of my L. Scrope thus muche, of Mr. Fynes thus muche, namynge every some, and he shewed me also what I had resseyved of Spanyardes, of Frenchmen, of Italians, and suche lyke, which came to y$\textsuperscript{vi}$\textsuperscript{li}, shewinge so playnely I assure you every thinge that I much marveled at yt, and at the last I made answer unto my vision and saied, "O Lorde, all thees thinges are true in dede, what shall I do to yt?" Then my vision made answere and comforted me verye muche agayne, commaundynge me fyrste to
paye all ye userie money agayne to every man as he had shewed me ye sones, which came to xvijc.li. Then he badd me pay agayne the fyftie poundes which I gat for biege of a house in Holbarne, and for ye vijvli. which I hadd of straungers he wylld me, because that I know not wher they dwell, to gyve yt to ye poore prisoners and goode men that be in prison. And maisters, I can not tell of what relygyon you be that heare, nor I care not, for I speake to tell you the truth and to accuse myne adversary the dewelles, and in dede I have gyven them some thinge all redy and wyll gyve them all ye rest, God willinge, and will paye all ye userye mony to every man as my vision commaunded me, and do intende, God willinge, tomorrow to send for them yff I lyfe so longe; yff not, I wyll desyre ye Master of ye Rolles, as my trust is in hym, that he will se it dischargid and payed out of hand that my soulle may beare no peril for yt. And masters, then my vision comforted me more and more, and he sayd he would shew me ix psalmes, which yf I dede saye every daye I shuld never symne agayne mortallie, for I assure you I have not used my sellfe to prayer as I was wont to doe, nor never wente to ye churche at any tyme of comon prayer, bycaus I dyd condeme my conscyence for sufferynge me to commite suche abominable usery and other most detestable synnes agaynst my hevenly Father, who had so many folde wayes and sondry tymes shewed me such lovinge kyndnes and synguller graces. And ye psalmes were thes: 1. Miserere mei Deus. 2. Beati omnes quies mecum. 3. Ad Dominum cun tribuler. 4. Levavi oculos meos [in] montes. 5. Nisi quia Do. 6. Qui confidunt in Do. 7. Judica me Deus. 8. Illumina oculos meos. 9. Domini non est exultatum cor meum. Anso so my vision left me. Sith which tyme I assure you I have had as muche quyetnes as any man can wishe, and have sene soch comfortable syghtes as nether harte can thyncke nor tongue expresse, and this I had to shew you. Now, good Sur John, say ye vij psallmes, and Domine Jesu Cristy with gloriosa passyo he

*So in MS.*
sayd hymselfe, and then he thought he shuld have died, but then
brothe beinge gaven unto hym he revyved agayne and fell to prayer
and gave hym selfe wholly to quyetnes, &c.

In the yere of our Lord 1562, y° 8 day of Septembar, was a
pryste (whose name was Ser — Havard) taken (by sertayn pro-
motars and my Lorde of Elies a men) for sayieng of masse in Fettar
lane at my Lady Care's housse, whiche pryste was violently taken
and led (as ten tymes wors then a traytur) throue Holburne,
Newgate markyt, and Chepsyd to the Cowntar at the stokes calyld
the Pultric, whithe all his ornaments on hym as he was ravist to
mas, with his masse boke and his porttoys borne before hym, and y°
chalice with the paxe and all othar thyngs, as myche as myght make
rewde poople to wondar apwn hym. And the number of people
was exseyng great that folowyd hym, mokynge, derydynge,
cursynge, and wyshynge evyll to hym, as some to have hym
set on y° pelory, some to have hym hangyd, som hangyd and qwarteryd,
some to have hym byrnt, sum to have hym torne in pesys and all
his favorars, with as myche violence as the devill collde invent, and
myche more then I can wryte, but well was he or she that could
get a plucke at hym or gyve hym a thumpe with theyr fyst or spyt
in his face, and to scorne hym with sange, Ora pro nobis Sancta
Maria becawse it was owr Lady day of hir nativite (but not kept holy),
and all so they sange Dominus vobiscum and suche lyke. My Lady
Care, with my Lady Sakefylde, and Mistres Perpoynt, and Sherewod
and his wyffe war taken for beynge at y° same masse, and brought
before y° Byshope of Elly, then lyenge in Holburn, and theyr housys
sherehte, theyr bokes were all brought to y° Byshope of Elly, who
affar examynation of them and theyr bokes sent them to prison.
My Lady Care, and my Lady Sakefelde, Mistres Perpoynt to y°
Flete, and the othar iij to y° Cowntar, and with in iij days affar
the prist was sent to y° Marshalse in Sothewarke. And on the

a Richard Cox, Bishop of Ely.
b I cannot find who this Lady Cary was: but as it is stated below that she was of
the Queen's blood she was certainly related to Henry Cary, Lord Hunsdon.
second day of Octobre my Lady Care (beinge of ye Quens blode), Mistris Perpoynet, the prist, and Sherewode and his wyffe were all v parsons brought from ye prysons above namyd to the Sessions howsse at Newgate, and were ther arraynyd amongste thives and mowrderers, and by xij men condemnyd as gilty. Ye prist for preparinge hym selfe to say masse, the Lady Carie and Hary Sherwode and his wyffe for beynge wylynyng to here and se masse (for this is to be notyd, ye prist did not say masse, but was redy raviyst to masse and entered ther in, when he and they were taken). The prist had judgement gyven to hym prisoner in Newegatte xij monythis, my Lady Care and Mistres Perpoynet to ly prisoners in ye Flett xij monythes, and in the thre monythes to pay to the quenes use ethar of them one hunderithe marks, or ells ther bodyes to remayyn prisoners to ye quenes pleasure. And Henrie Sherwod and his wyffe, beyng a marchaunt taylor, wer adjudgyd syx monythes prisonment and to pay ethar of them an hundred marke, or ells there bodyes at ye quenes pleasure.

In ye yere of owr Lord 1563 was suche searsytie of victualls in London by the servyng Newhavne, that in ye Lent heryngis was sold for ij a penye when they was best cheape ethar whit or red, Essyxe chesse for vj d. ye li. baryll buttar for viij d. ye li.; a bad stockefyshe for vj d. or viij d., and so forthe of all othar victualls. On Estar evyne ye Parliament brake uppe and gave to ye quene a subsidie, and that was of everie man beynge vaweyd worth ijli. on goods, or lands, or otharwys, and so uppewarde, ij s. viij d. of ye li., besyds they gave her ij fyfftens.

The viij daye of Julii, anno 1563, in ye mornynge was great lyghtnyng and thundar, in ye whiche was slayne a woman mylkynge and iij kyne, with in ye Covynt gardyn whiche some tyme belongyd to ye Savoy be yond ye Temple bare; and many othar placys it dyd myche harme, of whiche one wase ye steple of Seynt Androw in Howlburne wase smyttyn, many men, wemen, and cattayll wer slayne.

* Havre de Grace, which was in possession of the English from September 1562 to July 1563.
Anno Domini 1563, ye 9 daye of Julii, being Frydaye, a commysyon was sent frome ye quene and counsell to London that everie housewounder should at vij of ye cloke ye same nyght lay owt woodd and make bonfyers in ye strestes and lanes to that intent they shuld therby consume ye corrupte ayers, whiche othar wyse myght infect ye sitie with ye plage, as it was at that tyme begon, and dyed sum weke more and some weke lesse, but ye greyst nombar that dyde there of any one weke in London and ye sowbarbes of ye same was xviij on weke, xxv ye next weke, xxiiij ye third weke, xliiiij ye last weke, before those Boone fiars began; it wase commaundyd to contynew ye same iij tymes a weke, Monday, Wednesdaye, and Frydaye, and where anny had dyed of ye plage to syt up a hedlesse eross over ye dores. Ye next weke afflar, endynge ye x day of Julii, ther dyde of ye plage in London lxiiij. Ye next weke endynge ye xvij day of Julii dyde c.xxxj of ye plage. Ye next weke endynge ye xxiiij of July jc.lxxiiij of ye plage. The next weke endynge the xxx day of July dyed ijc.iijxix of ye plage. The next weke endynge the vij day of August dyed of ye plage ijc.iijxix. The next weke endynge the xiiij day of August, dyed of ye plage vjc.xliiij. The next weke endynge ye xx day of August, dyed of ye plage vjc.viiij. The next weke endynge ye xxvij day of August, dyed of ye plage ixc.lxxvij. The next weke endynge ye iij day of Septembre, dyed of ye plage ixc.lxiiij. The next weke endynge ye x daye of September, dyed of ye plage xiiijc.liiij, and nevar a paryshe in London clere that weke. The next weke endynge the xviij daye of Septembre, dyed in London of ye plage xvjc.xxvj, and one paryshe clere. The next weke endynge ye xxiiij day of September, dyed of ye plage xiiijc.lxxij, and iij paryshes clere. The next weke endynge ye fyrst day of October, dyed in London of ye plage xviiijc.xxvij, and one paryshe clere. The next weke endynge ye viij day of Octobre, dyed in London of ye plage xijc.lxiij, and iij paryshes clere. The next weke endynge ye xv of Octobre, dyed in London of ye plage viijc.xxix, and ix parishis clere. The next weke endynge ye xxij of Octobre, dyed in
Aprill, of yᵉ plage iiiij. The next weke endynge yᵉ xiiiij Apryll, of yᵉ plage v. The next weke endynge yᵉ xxij of Apryll, of yᵉ plage iiiij. The next weke endynge yᵉ xxviiij of Apryll, of yᵉ plage iiiij. The next endynge yᵉ 12 of Maye, of yᵉ plage 4. The next endynge yᵉ 2 of June, of yᵉ plage 4. The next weke endynge yᵉ ix of June, of yᵉ plage iiiij. The next weke endynge yᵉ xvij of June, of yᵉ plage ij. The nexte weke endynge yᵉ xxiiij of June, of yᵉ plage j.

The ij nexte wekes dyed none of yᵉ plage in London.

Anno 1563, yᵉ xxx of July, beyng Fryday, was one —— whipt on a skafold at yᵉ Standard in Chepe, his neke, his hands, and fett made faste to a stake a bove yᵉ sayd skafold with kolars of iron by yᵉ bedeles of yᵉ begars; some tym one, som tymne ij, some tym iiij attonece whipte hym, and they strove who mowght whype hym moste extremlye; it was for that he had betyn a boye with a lethar gurdle havynge a buckle of yron, whiche buckle smate in to yᵉ fleshe of yᵉ boye very sore.

Anno 1563, yᵉ 29 of Julii, was Newehaven delyveryd up to the Frenche men.

The 8 of August, Turnar, commonly cawlyd Turnar of Bullyn, for that he had ben a prechar and ministar amongst the sowldiers at Boloigne, and had remayned there so longe as Boloigne was Englishe, so that he was called yᵉ parson of Bolon, prechid at Pauls Crosse, wher he made ij solome pettysyons to my Lorde Mayre of London. The one was that the deade of yᵉ cittie shuld be buryed owt of the citie in yᵉ fylde; the othar was that no bell shuld be tolyld for them when they lay at yᵉ marcie of God departynge owt of this present lyffe, affyrmynge that yᵉ ryngynge or tolynge of yᵉ bell dyd yᵉ partye departynge no good, nethar affore theyr death nor afftar.

Anno 1563, the 27 day of July, beynge Tuesdaye, Elys Hawll, of Manchester, was whipt at Bedleem by to mynysters or prechars,
Philpot, a parson of Sent Myhells in Cornhyll, and Yownge, b parson of Sent Bartylmews ye Lytyll, Fulckes ye comon cryar of London stondyne by.

In Anno 1564 (accountynge ye yeere to begyn ye xxv of Marche), the xxv day of February, at xj of ye cloke in ye nyghte, deseasyd the above sayd Eliseus Hawll, and was buryed on Shordche Churche-yard on ye Twesday, and ye xxvij day of February, at xj of ye cloke before none.

Anno 1563, in Septembre, the old byshopes and dyver doctors wer removyd owt of ye Towre in to the newe byshopes howssys, ther to remayn prysonars undar theyr custody (the plage then beynge in ye citie was thought to be ye caws), but theyr delyverance (or rathar chaunge of prison) dyd so myche offend ye people that ye prechars at Poulls Crosse and on other placis bothe of ye citie and cuntrie preychyd (as it was thought of many wysse men) verie sodysseywysly, as Baldwyn at Poulls Cros wyshyng a galows set up in Smythefyld and ye old byshops and othar papestis to be hangyd theron. Hym selfe died of ye plague the next weke after.

This yeare, 1563, was the tenauntis of the Chambre of London callyd before ye Chambreleyn of London, beyng cawlyd ——— Sturgyn, Ser Thomas Lodge beyng Mayre, theyr renttis wer raysyd duble and treble, and forsyd to take lesys and gyve fyns for the same, or ells to for go theyr howssys, and they to have them that wold gyve moste for them. That same Ser Thomas Lodge (to ye great shaudar of ye wholl city) in ye ende of his maioralitie proffessyd to be banquerowpte.

This yeare 1563, in Septembre, the Quenes Majestic lyenge in hir castell of Wyndsoare, ther was set up in ye markyt place of Wyndsoare a new payre of gallows to hange up all suche as shuld

---

a John Philpot. He was deprived of his benefice in 1567.
b His name does not occur in Newcourt's list of the incumbents. After Thomas Taylor, collated 29 Nov. 1558, Newcourt gives Adrian Redlegge, collated 13 Dec. 1569.
come ther from London, so that no parson or eny kynde of warrs mought come or be broughght from London to or thrughe, nether by Wyndsor, not so myche as thrughe y^e ryver by Wyndsor to cary wood or othar stuffle to or from London upon payne of hangynge with owt eny judgement, and suche people as reseyvyd eny wares out of London in to Wyndsor were turnyd owt of theyr howsys and theyr howssys shut up.

Anno 1563, y^e 26 of June, was a mynystyr,^a parson of Sent Marie Abchurche, of Sent Martyns in Iarmongar Lane, and of one othar benefice in y^e cuntrie, takyn at Dystaff Lane ussynge an othar mans wyffe as his owne, whiche was dawghtar to Ser Myles Partryge and wyffe to Wylliam Stokebrege, grosar, and he beyyng so takyn at y^e dede doynge (havynge a wyffe of his owne) was caryed to Brydwell thrughe all the stretes, his breche hangynge aboute his knes, his gowne and his (kyvar knave) hatt borne aftar hym with myche honor; but he lay not longe ther, but was delyveryd with owt punyshment and styll injoyed his beneflysis.^b They were greatly blamed that aprehended hym and comitted hym.

Turnar, of Bullyn, prechinge at Powlls Crosse y^e xxiiiij of Octobre, anno 1563.

Syr Thomas Lodge, beynge Mayr of London, ware a beard, and was y^e fyrst that (beynge Mayr of London) ever ware eny, y^e whiche was thought to mayny people very straynge to leve y^e cumly aunsynt custom of shavynge theyr beards; nevartheles he ware y^e comly auncient bonet with iiiij cornars as all othar his predysesesowrs had done before hym. This Sir T. Lodge braky and professe to be banqwerooute in his maioralitie to the grete slandar of y^e citie. But y^e next yere aftar Ser John Whit, beynge mayre, ware bothe a longe beard and allso a round cape that wayed not iiiij ouncis,

---

^a His name was George Barton.

^b He was, however, deprived of both his London benefices some years later, viz. of St. Mary, Abchurch, in 1567, and of St. Martin's, Ironmonger Lane, in 1568. But before the occurrence mentioned in the text a George Barton is said to have been deprived of St. Swithin's rectory in London, in 1561.
whiche semyd to all men, in consyderation of ye auncient bonyt, to be very uncomly.

This yere of our Lord 1563 was great lytynyng and thundar in Desembre from ye fyrst day to ye xij lyghtly every evynnyng and nyght, spesyally on ye xij nyght, beyng Sunday, from viij of ye cloke tyll somewhat past ix, that gretar lyghtnyng hathe not bene lyghtly sene at eny tyme.

Poynts of Devinitie: Anno 1564 (by order of the Kalendar), ye yere to be accomptid from newe yers daye forward, on ye Wedynsdaye, beynge ye 26 of Januarie, wasse a solome sermon made at Powlls Crosse by Coale, a Archedecon of Essyxe, wherunto was warnyd ye Lord Mayre of London with ye Aldarmen and Shrives, with al also the craffis of ye citie in theyr lyveries. Wher in ye prechar dyd move ye awdyence to rejoyce that ye plage wasse cleane sessyd, and that God had cleane takyn it awaye from us. He sayd ye cawsse ther of was ye superstysyows relygyon of Rome, whiche was (as he sayd) so myche favoryd of ye sytysyns. He gave ws warnynge to be ware therof, callynge it a fallce relygyon, worsse then ethar ye Turkis or ye devyles relygyon. Moreover he sayd it stode uppon iiiij pilars which wer rotyn postis, that is to say, Imagis, Purgatory, ye Sacraffice of ye Masse, and Transubstansyation, agaynst ye which he dyd invaye, and sayd that ye we dyd not beware of falce relygyon, all thought God had cleane takyn a way ye plage, he wold send a worse apon use, that is to say, fyre and sword, which shuld slee ye children at ther mothars brestes, ye wyffes shuld be slayn from theyr husbands, ye husbands from theyr wyffes, and one neyghbour shuld sleye an othar to have his goods. But to conclud with all, he perswadyd all states of ye citie to rejoyce for that ye plage was sesyd, for now, sayd he, shall yowr mayre ryde honorably accof[m]panyed with ye aldermen and othar ther assystence ye worshypfull of ye citie; now shulde ye lawyers be frequentyd and set a worke, now shall ye skolles be openyd, now shuld the marchantis have fre traffryke into all cuntries and nacions, wher as before all

* Thomas Cole, A.M.
nasyons dyd abhore them, now shall yowr artyfysers rejoyce, for ye shall now sell yowr wares abundantly, and now shall ye be sett a worke even thorowly, wher as of longe tyme ye have had no worke but lyvyd in great penurye. Now, O ye artyfysers, shall ye take mony abundantly. O ye prentysys rejoyce, for now shall ye have yowr bellys full of meate, whiche of longe tyme have bene starvyd throughe your mastars skarsytie.

On Wedyndyns daye, beynge Sent Mathews eve, and ye xx day of Septembar, anno 1564, was suche hye tydes that all ye maryshys abought East Hame, and so to London, was over flowyd with watar, whiche dyd myche harme.

On the xxvj day of Septembar, in anno 1564, beynge Tweseday, ware arraynyd at ye Gyldhalle of London iiiij personas and there caste, for ye stelynge and receyvynge of ye queens lypott, a combe, and lokynge glasse, with a bodkyn of gold to brayd hir heare, and suche othar small ware out of hir chambar in her progresse. And on Thursday next aftar, beynge Myhilmas even, and ye xxvij day of Septembar, ij of them whiche had bene servantis in Chepesyd, one of them with Master Bakehowse, dwellyng agaynst ye Standard, beyng a sylke man, were bothe hangyd before ye Cowrte gatte, upon ye gallows that stode on Haye Hyll, whiche was for that tyme removyd for that purpose to Saynt James, before ye wall, beynge at that tyme ye quec[n]s cowrte.

The xxix of Septembar, in Anno Domini 1564, was ye Lorde Robart Dudleye, mastar of ye queens horsse, creatyd Baron of Denbyghe and Erle of Lescestar at ye queens cowrte, then beynge Saynt James, be sydes Charing crosse.

The second day of Octobar, beynge Mondaye, in anno 1564, was kepte at Paulls a sertayne kynde of evenyng prayer as an osquye or memoriall of ye deathe of Fardynando, latte Emperorwre of Germanye, where ye Lorde Hyghe Tresorar of England was ye cheffe mowrnar amongst dyvars othar, as ye By-shope of Cauntowrbery,

* Chamber pot.
Byshopes of London and Rochester, with yᵉ Deane of Powles, &c. And on yᵉ morow, beynge yᵉ iij of October, was selebratyd a communyon to yᵉ oſfatory and no farthar, and so yᵉ Byshope of London went to the pulpyt and prechyd a sermond, and yᵉ herce, whiche was very fayr, of clothe, velvyt, and sylke, with frynge of golde, and banars very many and fayre, but no lyghts of waxe or othar wyse, stode tyll Monday next folowyng, whiche was yᵉ ix dai of October.

The vij day of Octobar, beynge Satowrdaye, anno 1564, at viij a cloke at nyghte, was sene comynge out of yᵉ northe easte very great lyghtes lyke great flames of fyre, whiche shott forthe as it [were] gonepowdar fyeryd and spred out in a longe frome yᵉ northe easte, northe, and northe west, in dyvars placis at once; and all mett in yᵉ mydes of yᵉ fyrmament, as it war ryght ovr London, and desendyd somewhat west warde, and all yᵉ flames beynge ther gatheryd grew in to a rednys, as it were a very sangwyn or blode cowlar, and this contynewyd tyll ix of yᵉ cloke; and all yᵉ same nyght was more lyghtar then yf yᵉ mowne had shone moste bryght, wheras no mone shone that nyght, for yt chaungyd but one day before, whiche was Fridaye.

Anno Domini 1564, Master Newalle, Deane of Powles, preachyd at Polles Chrose yᵉ 19 of Novembar, where he protestyd that ther was not one trew worde in Master Dormars boke latly browght ovr from beyonde yᵉ seas.

The 20 of Novembar, beynge Monday, in yᵉ mornyng, a bowt vj of yᵉ clocke, throghe neglygence of a mayden with a candell, yᵉ snoffe ther of fawlynge into an hundryd wayght of gonne pothar, thre howssys in Bucklersbury war sore shaken, and yᵉ backar partes of yᵉ same howssys wer all to blewne and shattard in pecis, and yᵉ afore sayde mayde was so byrnt that she dyede ther of with in ij dayes afftar; yf this powthar had bene in a sellar, as it was in a garret, it had done manye more harme.

This yere 1564 was a sharpe froste, whiche began on Seynt Thomas daye before Cristmas, on yᵉ 21 daye of Desember, beynge
STOWE'S MEMORANDA.

Thursdaye, and contynewyd tyll ye 3 day of Janewarie beynge Wednesdaye; on ye whiche Wedynsedaye it thawyd bothe ye daye and nyght folowyng, and ye morow beyng Thursdaye allso this forst as before is sayde begynynge on Sent Thomas day before Cristmas was so sharpe that on newyers even men went ovyr ye Thames as saffe as on the dry land, not only betwyxt Westmystar and Lambythe, but in all placis betwyxt Lambethe and the Olde Swane, they wente bothe ovyr ye Thames and alonge ye same from London to Westmystar and from Westmystar to London, comynge a lande saffely (thankis be to God) wher they wolde betwen Westmystar and ye Olde Swan, whiche is very nere unto ye brydge. And ye same newyers even, beynge Sundaye, people playd at ye footte ball on ye Thames by great nombars. On newyers day beynge Monday, and on Twesday and Wedynseday, dyvars jentilmen and outhers set up prykes on ye Thames and shott at ye same, and great nombars of people beholdynge ye same standynge at ye pryks as boldly (and thankis be gyvyn to God a saffly) as it had bene on ye drye lande.

And I my selfe who write this notte wentte on ye Wednesday before namyd frome Lambythe to Westmystar and there dynyd with Master Burre, who went thetar with me. And then we went agaynst to ye comon stayrs of Westmystar, and so upon ye Thames to ye Baynards Castell, where we went a land (thankys be to God) as saffe as ever I went in eny place in all my lyffe, where we sawe men shewte at a payre of prykes set up agaynst ye queens cowrte upon ye Thames, and costardmongars playnge at ye dyssse for aple, and ye people went on ye Thames in greater nombars then in eny strete in London. The people went ovyr ye Thames on ye Thursdaye at nyght, and on ye morow, beynge Fridaye, was no yce on ye Thames to be sene, but that all men myght rowe ovyr and alonge ye same, it was so sodaynly consummyd.

Anno 1565, ye yere beginynge ye first of Januarie. The xxvij day of Januarie, beynge Frydaye, at nyght was ij tydes at London brydge; and on ye morow, beynge Saturdaye, was ij tydes in ye mornynge and ij in the evenynge of ye same day, and ye morow,
beynge Sunday and ye xxviiij day of Januarie, was lyke wys ij in ye mornynge and one in ye evynynge.

The iij daye of Februarye ye Lorde Darley departyd toward Scotland, who aftarward maried ye Quene of Scotts, &ct.

The vij daye of Februarye y® Lorde Darley departyd toward Scotland, who aftarward maried ye Quene of Scotts, &ct.

The xxviij day of Apryll in ye aiftar none, anno 1565, fell so great an haylle that yt lay on ye grownd in many placys about London more then xxiiiij owres and ther with was iij or iiij great clapps of thundar. The morow, beynge Lowe Sonday and ye xxviij day of Aprille, was Wylyam Man, of Soffolke in Sudbury, fownde hangyd with in Mistres Kyrtons palle in S. Andrews Wndarshafft paryshe in London; he honge hym selffe with his nyghte kercheffe on one of ye pykes of ye palle so that one of his fett towchyd ye growsnd. The morow, beynge Monday and ye xxx day of Aprill, one mane rode on two staves borne on iiiij mens showldars at S. Katheryns for that his next neybor sofferyd his wyffe to beat hym. There went with hym ny iiijc. men with hand-gunes and pikes well armyd in cowrslytts.

On Lowe Sonday an Eryshe byshope of Irlande, beyng prisoner in ye T owr of London, went quietly frome thens, beynge sene and spokyn with at his so goynge, and yet not knowne, whiche was myche to be merveylyd at, but he cowld not be founde.

Anno 1565, ye 20 dyay of June, at vij of ye cloke at nyght, was ye Lady Lynyt a sent prisoner unto ye T owr of London.

Anno 1565, the 16 day of Julii, at nyghte, beyng Monday, was very tyrable lyghtnynge and thundar, that the lyke in many yers hathe not bene sene; ye moste force therof was frome xij of ye cloke at nyghte unto iij of ye cloke in ye mornynge; whiche dyd myche hurt in many placys of this realme.

* Lennox.
Anno 1565, ye 11 day of September, beynge Teuesdaye, the K. of Swedons systar\(^a\) cam to London, and lodgyd at ye Earle of Bedfords place at Yve brydge, and was ther delyveryd of male childe on ye Saturday at nyght next folowyngge, or ye 15 day of Septembre.

Anno 1565, ye 8 day of October, ye Mayre of London, beyng Ser Richard Malarie, ridynge toward the Towr Hyll thorow Towar Streate to take the mustar of sertayn horsmen, was mett by Ser Frauncis Jobson, Levetenaunte of the Towr (with a band of men dyd assalt)\(^b\), who forsably wolde have taken the swerd from the swerdberar before ye mayre, in so myche that, the swerdberar holdynge the same very fast, the leffetenaunt so pulld therat that he pluckyd a way ye skabard, rentynge the same with strayle of them and ye mayrs offysser, so that the mayre and his offysars had myche wyrke to deflen and kepe the sayd swerd, in so myche that the lyffetenaunt callyd for more ayde and assystaunce out of ye Towr, and the offysars war myndyd to have rayssyd the Towre Streate, and so the holle citie with wepons, but the lord maior made proclaymacion that no man shuld draw eny wepon or stryke eny stroke, but every man to depart home, and all so the horssmen lyke wysse to depart tyll they were warnyd agayn, whiche on ye same daye sevenmyght, beynge lykewys Monday and the 15 day of October, they dyd ther mustar beffore the maior in that sam place on the Towr Hyll before apoyntyd, and ther the mayr bare his swerd peasably as it befor tyms had bene used.

A Noate of Divinitye.

Colle, Assedacon of Essexe, prechinge at Powlls Crosse, anno 1565, the xj day of November, lykenyd the pristes unto appes, for, saythe he, they be both balld alyke, but ye the pristes be balld before, the appes behynd.

\(^a\) Cicely, wife of Christopher, Margrave of Baden. See Stowe’s Chronicle, 639.
\(^b\) “(with—assalt)” This is an interlineation which spoils the grammar.
Anno 1565, ye Lorde Ambros Dudley, Erle of Warwyke, ye 11 day of Novembar, maryed ye Earle of Bedfords dowghtar, named Lady Anne, at Westmystar. For ye space of iij wekes before, a chalenge was set on ye cowrt gate at Westmyster, as folowythe:

Yow that in warlike ways and deedes of arms delight,
Yow that for cuntries caurse or ells for ladies love dare fyght,
Know yow forere knyghts ther be that come from foren land,
Whos hawtye herts and corage great hathe movd to take in hand,
With sword, with speare and shild, on fote, on horse backe, to,
To try what yow by force of fyght, or otharwyse, can do.
Prepare yowr selves ther fore this challenge to defend,
That trompe of fame yowr prowes great abrod may sownd and send.
And he that best can do, ye same shall have the price.
Ye day, ye place, and forme and fyght, loo here before yowr eys.

The day was apoyntyd ye iiiij of November, whiche was put of to ye xj day of Novembar. At ye tylt with cache one vj courses, at ye torney xij strokes with ye swerd. Thre pusses with the pounchen staffe and xij blows with ye swerd at barryars, or twenty yf any be so dysposed.

The same xj day at nyght,sertayne peales of chambars was shot of at ye bank ovar agaynst Westmyster, and one of ye chambars brekynge slew ye quenes scheffe mastar goonnar of Engeland, which was Master Robart Thomas.

The xxiiij day of Decembar, beynge Sondaye, at nyghte, in anno 1565, was a greate tempest of wynde where thrwghe many persons were drownyd on the Thams and othar placis, and the greate gattes at the weste ende of S. Pawls churche in London, wher is the brasen pilar was blowne wyde open, the wynd beynge in ye west was of suche force.

The xxij day of February, 1565, beynge Friday, the howsys nere to ye Cunduite in Cornhylle, abowt ye nombar of lx housholds, poore and rych, were eryd by the bell man a bowte ye citie of London to be solde to them that would gyve moaste for them, and remewe the same from thens, that in that place ye marchaunts mowght buyld
theyr bursse. Thos howsys were dyverse tymes so cryed and at y' last solde, and they begane to pull downe y' same shortly after our Lady day in Lent. In y' pullynge downe wherof dyverse persons were sore hurt and ij in great poryll of death; and by Whitsontyd next followynge in 1566 y' same howsys were all pullyd downe and y' grownd clearyd: all whiche chargis was borne by y' citizens of London, and then possessyon gyven by sertayn aldarmen to Syr Thomas Gresham, who layed y' fyrst stone (beynge bryke) of y' foundacion on y' viij day of June, beynge Friday, in y' after none next after Whitson halydays, betwen 4 and 5 of y' cloke.

The xxvj day of Marche, in anno 1566, beyng Twesday, y' Parsons and mynystars of y' churches in and abought London were (by commaundymement) at Lambethe, before y' Archebyshoppe of Caunterbury and othar of y' cownsell, wher charge was gyven to them to sarve theyr churcis and were theyr aparayll accordyng to y' quens injunctions, or ells to do no sarvyce. And that same weke or y' begynyng of y' next came forthe a boke in print subscribyd by y' Archebyshoppe of Caunterbury, y' Byshopps of London, Wynchester, Eli, and dyvers othar, whiche apoyntyd y' sayd mynisters to were theyre gowynes and cloves with standynge colars and corneryd capse, and at theyr servyce to were syrplysys, or ells not to mynystar, &ct. Aflar this folowyd myche troble with y' mynystar of y' citie of London; for in moost paryshis y' sextyn of y' churche dyd all shuche servys as was done, and that in his coate or gowne as he comonly went about othar busynes. In sume placis y' mynystars themselfs dyd servyse in theyr gowynes or cloves with turnynge colars and hatts as they wer wont to do, and prechid stowtly and agaynst y' ordar taken by y' quene and counsell and y' byshoppes for consentyng the ther unto. And on y' 23 day of Apryll a beryeng beynge at S. Gylls with owt Criple gate, vj clarkez weryng

---

*a* Matthew Parker.  
b* Edmund Grindall.  
c* Robert Horne.  
d* Richard Cox.  

e* Originally written “22.” The second figure is corrected, but whether into a “3” or a “1” it is difficult to say.
syrplicys befor ye corps, Crowley, a vickar of that churche, stode in ye churche dore and with stode them ther to entre, saynge the churche was his, and ye quene had gyvne yt hyme duryng his lyfle and made hym vickar therof, wherfore he wold rule that place and wold not suffer any suche superstycius rages of Rome ther to entre; wher uppon was lyke to have bene a great tumolte by the reson of partyse takynge, but in ye end ye clarks and those who toke theyr parte accordynge to ye queneys prosedyng wer fayne to gyve ovyr and to tary with owt ye churche dore. Ye 7 day of Aprell, beyng Palme Sondaye, ye paryshe of S. Marie Magdalyn in Mylkestret, makynge labour to ye byshope, had by hym a mynister aposyntydyd to serve them with communion that day. And when ye sayd mynystar was at sarvyce in a syrplyce and came doune to rede ye pistle and ghospell, in ye meane space one of ye same paryshe cawsyd his servant to convey ye comunyon cupe and ye bread frome ye table, wherby many persones that were determyned that day to have rescyvyd wer dysapoynytyd, ye which fact was aftar but made a lawhyn game.

The xxx day of Marche, 1566, beyng Sartday, in ye aftar none was a sore tempest of lyghtenyng and thundar with rayne very great. The day before was ye Prynce and Martgrave of Badyn staying or stayed at Rochestar, wher he was dysguysyd lyke an espye and so to have stolne owt of ye realme and his Lady Cisily his wyffle to have stolne aftar hym, levynge a great nombre of creditowrs unpaid, as theyr buttchar, bakar, bruar, mercer, taylowr, skynar, grocer, habbardasher, and othar, and yet his creditors for ye same stayeng of hym were by ye eowncell commaundyd, some to the Flett and some to ye Marshalsey. The 26 or 28 of Aprell Cisily Marquese of Bawde was conveyed throughe Kent towards Dovar and so to sayll towar hir natvy cyntyre.

a Robert Crowley. See p. 139. b See page 131, note 8.
Robart, Erle of Lecestar, 1566.

The 2 of Aprill ye Erle of Leycester cam to London, beyng accompanyd with lords, knyghts, ye pencionars and a great nombar of gentylmen and others with ye quenes fottmen and his owne also, all in theyr riche cotes and to ye nombar of 700. He came in at ye Temple barre and so throughe Ludgate, Powlls churchyard, Cheape, Cornhyll, Gracious Strete, and then turnyd downe Lombard Strete and downe S. Nicholas Lane, and so to London Stone to ye Erle of Oxfords place in S. Swythyns churche yard, wher it was apoyntyd that the Quenes Majestye (who had come frome Grenewytche secretly in to Sothewarke, takynge a whiry with one payr of ors for her and two othar ladyes at S. Mary Overyves stayres, and so rowyd ovr the Thre Crannes in ye Vyntre, wher she entryd a cowche eyveryd with blewe and so rode to ye same Oxforde place) to mett with ye sayd Earle of Lecestar, who or her gracis comynge was retorne with his trayn throughe Candelwyke Strete and Easte Cheape, and downe New Fyshe Strete, ovr ye brydge, thrwgh Sothewarke, and so by S. Georgys churche toward Grenewytyche. Not fer be yonde ye sayd churche of S. George he stayde tyll ye Quenes Majestye came frome ye sayd Oxford Place before namyd the same way that she had passyd thethar tyll hym. She cam owt of hir coche in ye highe way, and she imbrased ye earle and kyssed hym thris, and then they rode togythar to Grenewytche. The same day at nyght from vij of the cloke tyll ix was sene in ye elyment as thowghe the same had openyd ye bryghte of a great shete and shewyd a bryght flame of fyre and then closyd a gayne, and as it ware at every mynute of an howre to opyn and close agayne, ye whiche I beyng at ye Brrs with owt Allgate sawe playne easte as it war ovr the churche namyd Whitehappell. It is sayd ye Erle of Leycester was retorneyd frome London Stone be fore ye Quenes Majestie came ther, for that she was not come when he came thethar.
Ye same Palme Sunday in anno 1566, ye 7 of April, a Scott (who prechid ij tymes every day at Sent Magnus, and mynysteryd every day to all comars of ye paryshe or eny othar in his gowne or cloke) prechid in ye afternone at Lytle Allhalows in Thams Stret. Ye moaste part of his sermon was (as the othar of his sermons were and are) agaynst ye order takyn by ye quene and counsell for ye aparayll of mynystars before namyd, with very byter and vehement words agaynst ye quene not here to be namyd, and allso agaynst mynystars as receyvyd ye same ordre. The mynyster of ye churche for savgarde of his lyvynge had receyvyd ye cappe and syrplyce, where fore some tyme in ye sermon he smylyd at vehement talke by ye prechar usyd to the contrary. Wher upon aftar ye sermon sertayne of ye paryshe, namly, Wyllson, a dyar, and Dyckynson, a fyshemonger, resonyd with ye mynystar for his smylyng at ye prechar, who resonably aunsweryd; but they toke ye matter so grevously that they fell from rwghe wordes at ye last to blowes with them who toke parte with ye mynystar. The lyke dysquyet doyngs wer that daye in dyvars churches of ye citie, and allso ye lyke on Estar day or rathar worsse, so that in some paryshe churchis ye people in great nombar beynge redy to reseyve, suche quarylynge and contencion was betwen ye mynystars and parishoners that to quyat ye mattar ye churche dores wer fayn to be closyd, and ye parysheyns to departe unreseyvynge for that day. And on Low Sunday, beynge ye xxj of Aprell, ye worshipfull of ye paryshe of Seynt Myldred in Bred strett, bryngynge a mynystar to serve the aftar none with a syrplyce, wer with stand by ye parson and his adherents, so that at ye last the chede of ye paryshe with ye aldar-mans deputy of ye warde were fayne to cause ye mynystar to put on his syrplys and to do his servys, they standyng by on ethar syde to defynd hym tyll ye end of servyce. Ye mynistsar and prechars that wer prehibytyd to preche or mynister dyd mayny of them nevartheles mynystar and preache as they before had don, yewsynge words of great vehemencie agaynst ye ordar before sayd set forthe, as also agaynst ye quene, counseyll, and byshops for settynge forthe
ye same. Ye lyke sedlicious lybells wer wryttyn and strewyd abowt in ye strets, and ij sortis of sedlicious bokes wer set forthe in prynt and gyven at theyr mornynge congratyngs; the one entytelyd "The Voyce of God," set owt by one Towrs ye coole takar of the Towre, a smaterar in musyke, and hathe of longe tyme laboryd to serve in Powls churche, and ther dayly to were a syrplice wer it but for xli. the yere. Thothar by ye wholl multytud of London mynystars, every one of them gyvynge theyr advyce in writynge unto Robert Crowley (somtym a boke sellar), now redar at Sent Antholyns, person of S. Petar ye Powre, prebend of Pawls, vickar of S. Gills with owt Cripyle gate, and deane of Harfford in Wales, who com-
pilyd ye same in to one booke, namyng ye same "Ye Unfylodynge of ye Popyshe atyr:" agaynst ye whiche boke an othar boke, beynge "A Playn Confutacion," was set forthe in print with ye quens priveledge. It is to be notyd that ye awthers of thos two books before namyd were no ways punyshid for ye same, but only ye printars were kepte in ye Contar nyghte a fortntyght, tyll they had openyd who war ye awthers, but they had frinds ynowe to have sete ye whole realme togethar by the eares.

On the 3 day of June, beynge Whitson Monday, at nyght, ye Scott (who before had usyd to preche at S. Magnus and so sore to envey agaynst ye capps, syrplisis, and suche lyke) dyd servys at S. Margaret Pattyns in Roode Lane, wher he ware a syrplice; and a sertayne nonbar of wyves threw stons at hym and pullyd hym forthe of ye pulpyt, rentyng his syrplice and serattyng his face, &et.

On ye 4 day of June, beynge Twewssdaye in Whison weke, Philpot, summe tyme a scrivoner, othar redar at Sent Antholyns, person of S. Mihels in Chornhyll, person of Stepnye and othar spirituall possesyons, and Gowghe, an othar scrivoner, the third redar of S. Antholyns, person of S. Petars in Cornhyll, for that they were the moaste ernyste withstondars of ye lawes of this realme before namyd consernynge ye ordar of mynystracions, and ye greatest animators of all ye wholl citie to do the lyke, upon whom ye greatest nombar of othar mynystar dyd depend, beynge apoyntyd by the
byshops to go to Wynchestar to Robert Horne, ther byshop, withe hym to perswad or be perswadyd for ye space of xxj days, toke theyr jorney ovr London brydge throughe Sothewarke and so forthe to ward Wynchestar, beynge accompanied with a great nombar of wmen to ye nombar of iij or iij c. ladyn with baggs and bottells to bancket at theyr departynge, gyvynge them golde, sylvar, sugar, spice, or othar wyse suche as they had, anymatynge them moaste ernystly to stand fast in ye same theyr doctryn whiche they had tawght touchynge syrplysis, caps, and suche lyke. At Myhehnas next foloyng, Philpot subsribynge to them came to Lon-
don agayn, wher beyng myche rebukyd of his brethern he sold up his movable goods and went to Rie, in Kent, wher he hathe xxxli. a yer, and servythe with owt a syrpile, and kepithe all his other promocions still as Stapney, Cornhill, &ct.

The 26 day of Januarie next folowyng, beynge Sonday, ye Byshope of London comynge to Seinte Margarets in Olde Fishe Strete to preache in the fore none, the people (especially the wmen) that ware in ye sayde churche unreverently howtyd at hym with many oprobrious words, and cryed "Ware horns," for that he ware a corneryd capp. For ye whiche on ye Saturdai next, beynge the 1 day of February, one woman, beynge the wyfe of one — a Symson, a tynkar, dwellynge in Sowthewarke, was sett uppon two ladders lyke a cuckengstole before the same churche, where she satt the space of one owre, greatly rejoysynge in that her lawde behavowr, and that she was punyshyd for the same, and lyke wyse the beholdars of ye same dyd myche rejoyce ther in and anymatyd the lawde woman to rejoyce and prayse the Lorde for that He had made hir worthy to suffer persecution for ryghtwysnes, and for the truths sake (as they said) and for crienge owt a gaynst supersticion as the termed it.

The 17 day of Februarie at nyght, beynge Monday, was a great watche in ye citie of London, so that ye Lord Maior, ye shrives, and dyvers aldarmen them selves were abrode in the strets all that

* Blank in MS.
nyght with great nombars of people; whiche great watche contynewyd all that weke. Whiche watche was for feare of an insurrection agaynst yᵉ strangars whiche wer in great nombar in and abowt yᵉ citie, as in all othar porte townes and havens of the whole realme, and styll increasyd and do tyll this day, for yᵉ whiche we ar bownd to pray to God that some ordar may be taken by owr Prince for yᵉ contrarie. They have browght mayny howsys in yᵉ citie frome 40s. yᵉ yere to 20 nobles or 10l. with othar anoyaunceis to yᵉ comon welthe with out nombar. The occasyon of this watche was thrwgh a portar who went about to dyvars prentises, tellynge them that that nyght folowyng wowlde be yᵉ lyke stire agaynst straungars as was at Evyll May Day, a &ct.; some of whiche pre[n]tesys gave knowledge ther of to theyr mastars and theyr mastars to yᵉ lord maiore, &ct. The same portar was take, layd in yᵉ Countar, and on Friday aftar stod in Cheape on a scaffold.

On Shrove Monday, beynge yᵉ 10 day of Februarie, in yᵉ mornynge, yᵉ Lorde Henrie Dernley, Kynge of the Scotts, was mourderyd in Scotland. And on Fryday, beynge the 22 day of Februarie, in the evenynge about 5 of yᵉ cloke, yᵉ Lady Lynioxe, mothar to yᵉ sayd Kynge of Scotts, was delyveryd owt off the Towr of London and lodgdyd at Salysbury Courte, callyd Sakvyll Place, in yᵉ Flete Strete.

1567.

The 4 day of Aprill, beynge Fryday, at nyght deseasyd Alderman Lambart, one of yᵉ shrives of London; and on yᵉ 5 day, beynge Sattarday, was chosen shrive for hym Alderman Langleye.

On Twsdaye, yᵉ 15 day of Aprill, yᵉ Earle of Arondell aryvyd at Dovar, and on Thursday in yᵉ aftarnone, whiche was yᵉ 17 day of Aprill, he was honorably and with a great trayne of horse men conductyd thrughe yᵉ citie of London.

James, yᵉ bastard of Scotland, a with his brothar and othar Scots, came to London on Wedyneseday yᵉ 16 of Aprill. The xxij

a In 1517.  

b The Earl of Murray.
day of Aprill iiiij. howses was brente, and xv in Oswestre, and xvij barens; it began byrnynge and contynuyd but vj owrs.

The 24 day of Aprell, beynge Thursday, the Sargaunts feaste was kepte at Greys In, nere to Holborne, and aftar dynnar the new sargaunts, beynge 7 in nombar, cam in theyr gowns, hodds, and coy ves to Seynt Thomas of Ackars, nere to the great Conduite in Cheape, and from thens to Seynt Pawls, and in bothe placis observyd serimonys, and then went in the same order into Flete strete, and then departyd to theyr severall lodgyngs.

The 4 daye of Maye, beyng Sunday, in the mornynge was fownd sertayn bylls agaynst the Flaundrs that latly had fled owt of Flaundrs, with galowsys, and as it wer hangynge of Flemyngs, drawne in the same papars, or bylls, fyxid on postes abowte the citie, for the whiche was aftarward very strayght watche kepte in London y® same nyght and longe aftar.

The 2 day of June, beynge Monday, in y® fornone, one ambasador from y® Emperowr and one othar from y® Lady Regent of Flaundrs, landyd at y® Towr stayres, and wer ther receyvyd by y® Earle of Sussxe and by hym conveyde to Mastar Dymoks place in Fan-church Strete and ther lodgyd. On y® Thursday next folowynge they went to y® quens cowrte at Westmynster wher y® ambasador from y® Emperowr delyveryd to y® quene one boke and one lettar, beynge bothe seallyd. And the Sonday next folowynge y® Emperowrs ambasadowr, to the marvayll of many, went to y® Duche churche in London, and ther herd y® sarmond and servysse done by y® Calvenystys, and then went to y® cowrte. And on Fryday next in y® aftarnone they wer at y® Towr, and from thens to y® Mynorys, were Capitayn Pellam made them a banquit with bakon and powlderyd netts tonges, wher was suche eattynge and drynkynge that (by y® reporte of thos which made clean y® hows) y® howse was mervelously by pyste and by spewyd to the great shame of thos banquettars; at which banquet was y® Dutches of Suffolke, and it was mooste parte or all at hir cost. The same embasadors went

a In margin—“iiiij. & xv howsys & xv barns byrnt in Oswestrye.”
to Richemount to ye Quenes Majestie of ye Sunday next solowynges, and aayne ye next Sunday, &c. And on Wedesday, beyng ye 25 day of June in ye monyng, the Earle of Sussex with ye yonge Lord North went onward of his jurney as ymbassador to the Emperowr, and the same day in ye aftarne ye embassadors of ye Emperowr and of ye Lady Regent of Fluynnds departyd from London toward the sea to pase homwarde.

The fyirst day of Julii to carts loden with haye, one betwen Eslendoun and Clerkenwel, ye othar beyonde Eslendon and Holowway at Rynge Crosse, wer set affyre and byrnt, no man can tell how, excepte ye heate of ye axeltrie showld be ye cause.

The ij day of Julii Syr Nycholas Throkemorton toke his jorneye towards Scotland (as it was sayd by comon porte, to fette ye yonge Prynce of Scotland); ye 10 of September he entryd into London homward agayne.

The xxix day of Julii ye yonge Prince of Scotland was crownyd Kynge of Scotland.

About that tyme were many congregations of the Anabaptists in London, who cawlyd themselvs Puritans or Unspotyd Lambs of the Lord. They kept theyr churche in ye Mynorys with out Algate. Afterwards they assemblyd in a shype or lyghter in Seynt Katheryns Poole, then in a chopers howse, ny Wolle Key in Thamse strete, wher only the goodman of the howse and the preachar, whose name was Brown (and his awditory wer cawlyd the Browyngs), were comytyd to ward; then aftarward in Pudynge Lane in a mynisters hows in a blynd ally, and vij of them were committyd to ye Countar in ye Poultrye. Then aftar, on ye 29 of February, beyng Shrove Sunday, at Mountjoye Place, wher ye byshop, beyng warnyd by the constables, bad let then alone. Then at Westmystar, the 4 of Marche, and in a goldsmythis house nere to the Savoy, the 5 of Marche, wher beyngen taken to the nombar of 60 and odd, only 3 were sent to the Gatehous. In many othar placis were and are the lyke. On Estar day at Hogston in my Lord of Londons mans house to ye nombar of 120, and on Lowe
Sundry in a carpentars hous in Aldarman bury. It is to be noted that suche as were at eny tyme comitted for suche congregatyng were sone delyvered without punishemente.

Anno Domini 1564, from ye 7 of Julie of ye plage in London.

Unto ye 14 of Julie, 1.
Unto ye 21 of Julie, 1.
Unto ye 28 of Julie, 2.
Unto ye 4 of August, 3.
Unto ye 11 of August, 2.
Unto ye 18 of August, 1.
Unto ye 25 of August, 1.
Unto ye 1 of Septembar, none.
Unto ye 8 of Septembar, 3.
Unto ye 15 of Septembar, 1.
Unto ye 22 of Septembar, none.
Unto ye 29 of Septembar, 6.
Unto ye 6 of Octobar, 1.
Unto ye 13 of Octobar, none.
Unto ye 20 of Octobar, none.
Unto ye 27 of Octobar, none.
Unto ye 3 of Novembar, 1.
Unto ye 10 of Novembar, none.
Unto ye 17 of Novembar, none.
Unto ye 24 of Novembar, none.
Unto ye 1 of Decembar, none.
Unto ye 8 of Decembar, none.
Unto ye 15 of Decembar, 2.
Unto ye 22 of Decembar, none.
Unto ye 29 of Decembar, none.
Unto ye 5 of Januarie, none.
Unto ye 12 of Januarie, none.
Unto ye 19 of Januarie, none.
Unto ye 26 of Januarie, none.
Unto ye 2 of Februari, none.
Unto ye 9 of Februari, none.
Unto ye 16 of Februarie, none.
Unto ye 23 of Februarye, none.
Unto ye 2 of Marche, none.
Unto ye 9 of Marche, none.
Unto ye 16 of Marche, none.
Unto ye 23 of Marche, none.
Unto ye 30 of Marche, none.
Unto ye 6 of Aprill, one.
Unto ye 13 of Aprill, none.
Unto ye 20 of Aprille, none.
Unto ye 27 of Aprille, none.
Unto ye 4 of May, none.
Unto ye 11 of May, none.
Unto ye 18 of May, none.
Unto ye 25 of May, none.
Unto ye 1 of June, none.
Unto ye 8 of June, none.
Unto ye 15 of June, none.
Unto ye 22 of June, none.
Unto ye 29 of June, none.
Unto ye 6 of Julii, none.
Unto ye 13 of Julii, none.
Unto ye 20 of Julii, none.
Unto ye 27 of Julii, none.
Unto ye 3 of August, none.
Unto ye 10 of August, none.
Unto ye 17 of August, none.
Unto ye 24 of August, 1.
Unto ye last of August, none.
Unto ye 7 of Septem. none.
Unto ye 14 of Septem. none.
Unto ye 21 of Septem. none.
Unto ye 28 of Septem. none.
Unto ye 5 of October, none.
Unto ye 12 of October, none.
Unto ye 19 of October, none.
Unto ye 26 of October, none.
Unto ye 2 of November, none.
Unto ye 9 of November, none.
Unto ye 16 of November, none.
Unto ye 23 of November, none.
Unto ye 30 of November, none.
Unto ye 7 of December, none.
Unto ye 14 of December, none.
Unto ye 21 of December, none.
Unto ye 28 of December, none.
Unto ye 4 of January, one.
Unto ye 11 of January, none.
Unto ye 18 of January, none.
Unto ye 25 of January, none.
Unto ye 1 of February, one.
Unto ye 8 of February, none.
Unto ye 15 of February, none.
Unto ye 22 of February, none.
Unto ye 1 of Marche, none.
Unto ye 8 of Marche, none.
Unto ye 15 of Marche, none.
Unto ye 22 of Marche, none.
Unto ye 29 of Marche, none.
Unto ye 5 of Aprill, none.
Unto ye 12 of Aprill, none.
Unto ye 19 of Aprill, none.
Unto ye 26 of Aprill, none.
Unto ye 3 of Maye, none.
Unto ye 10 of May, none.
Unto ye 17 of May, none.
Unto ye 24 of May, one.
Unto ye last of May, one.
Unto ye 7 of June, none.
Unto ye 14 of June, none.
Unto ye 21 of June, one.
Unto ye 28 of June, none.
Unto ye 5 of Julii, none.
Unto ye 12 of Julii, one.
Unto ye 19 of Julii, none.
Unto ye 26 of Julii, none.

[This is the first of a series of chronological notes of which almost all prior to Henry VI. are here omitted, being destitute of historical value.]

1390. Mulier apud Cok in Le Chepe erat combusta et ij pandoxatores sine reatu et immunes suspensi.

1409. Filii Regis verberati in Estchepe.

1411. The gold coyne alayed.

1412. Dominus Cobham arestatus et fracto carcere fugit.


1422. Henricus vjvs Rex qui incepit regnare primo die Septembris Anno Domini 1422, ille existens infra (?) a iiij quarter' anni ætatis. Hic incepit Newgate edificari.

1423. Dominus Johannes Mortemer suspensus.

1425. Contentio inter London' et episcopum Wynton'.

1426. Hic factus fuit episcopus Wynton' cardinalis.

1429. Coronatio Henrici vjti Regis apud Westmonasterium.

1430. Jak Scharp erat tractus et suspensus propter insurrexionem.

* "ni," MS.
1431. Coronatio Regis nostri Angliae apud Parisium.
1432. Concilium generale apud Basyle, et stella comata visa per xv dies.
1433. Gelu magnum et pestilentia magna.
1435. Dux Burgundiae obsedebat Calisiam.
1436. Dux Burgundiae fugit et ejus obsidium erat combustum.
1437. Pons lapideus London' fregit et cecidit in Tamisiam.
1444. Campanile de Waltam crematum est.
1446. Interfectio ducis Glowestrie apud Bury, et quinque homines suspensi et tamen non mortui.
1450. Gasconia et Gyan perdite erant.
1452. Dux Eboracensis cepit campum in x\textsuperscript{ma} a\textsuperscript{n} (?) in Blakheth in Cancia contra ducem de Somersheht.
1453. In festo Sancti Edwardi Regis, id est iij\textsuperscript{o} idus Octobris, natus erat Edwardus princeps, filius Regis Henrici vij\textsuperscript{ii} et Margarete Regine, apud Westmonasterium.
1455. xj kl. Junii dux de Somersheth et plures alii interfeci sunt apud Sanctum Albanum.
1456. xij\textsuperscript{o} die mensis Novembris, dominus Egremond aufugit extra Nugate, Lond', qui incarceeratus erat pro pace conservanda et obligatus per se et per alios erga certos dominos in xvij mill' marē.

Memorandum quod anno Domini M.CCCC.xlvj vel xlviij, et anno regni Regis Henrici vij\textsuperscript{ii} xxv\textsuperscript{o}, circa festum Purificationis Beate Marie, erat parliamentum apud Bury tentum, ubi Rex erat vigilatus et protectus qualibet nocte et die illuc veniens ubicunque jacient, apud Royston, Cantebr', Novum Mercatum, et apud Sanctum Edmundum, quasi cum lx\textsuperscript{a} milibus hominum et villanis, ad excita-
tionem et concilium domini Pole ducis tunc tempore Suffolchie, 
pre timore domini Umfay ducis Glowcestrie Regis avunculi, qui, 
nichil malum cogitans vel suspicans, venit a Wallia juxta preceptum 
Regis ad parliamentum predictum ut haberet benevolentiam et 
gratiam Regis pro domina Elienora uxore sua, ut dictum erat, in 
Wallia inclusa et incarcerata. Verumtamen ad presentiam Regis 
venire minime potuit, nec cum eo loqui, sed clam misis a latere 
Regis, ut dicitur, ad eundem ducem quibusdam dominis secreto in 
camera ejus, ubi quid extitit ei dictum vel factum, diversi diversa 
suspicantur et dicunt; sed sine dubio post recessum dominorum 
ab eo taliter infirmabatur quod nullo modo ultra iij dies vivere a 
potuit, nulla tamen lesionem corporali exterius apparente; quo mortuo 
et apud Babwelle inter Fratres Minores ibidem sepulto, parlia-
mentum statim dissolvebatur. Ante cujus mortem vise erant a 
diversi hominibus stelle mirabiles et cometæ etc.; unde postea plura 
properea contingebant inconvenientia &c. Nam eo tempore erant 
quinque homines suspensi et tamen non mortui.

1448. Tempore quadragesimali visa est stella comata a pluribus 
in Occidente, id est, ante Annunciationem Beate Marie.

1449. Item in festo Sancti Georgii, feria iij a contingenti, extitit 
terremotus in mane parum ante horam quartam, que duravit quasi 
per spacium unius Ave Maria.

1449. Dominus Johannes Say erat tractus per quendam cap-
taneum de Kent qui insurrexit cum multis de Cancia et intravit 
London’ cum manu forti, nullo ei in primis resistente vel contra-
dicente; cui tradite erant claves civitatis London’ per majorem et 
vicecomites et aldermannos; qui capitanus decollavit predictum 
dominum Johannem Say in medio in le Chepe et spoliavit quendam 
divitem vocatum Mampace, b et pompose p . . . . c Set hoc con-

a After “vivere” the word “non” occurs in the text, but it is rather faint, as if 
purposely obliterated.

b Philip Malpas.

c “et pompose p . . . .” This is an addition to the original text, the word “et” 
being inserted at the end of a line, and “pompose p . . . .” interlined below; but 
the sentence has been left incomplete.
BRIEF NOTES.

siderans Dominus Schalys, London' existens, timens ne destrueret
civitatem et plura et alia mala faceret, fortiter cum pluribus contra
eum pugnavit; et statim venerunt plures de curialibus et Fletestrete
architenentes, et de civitate sufficientes, pugnantes cum eodem
domo contra Cansientes, qui fugarunt dictum capitanum eum
exercitu suo ultra pontem Londonie eum magno conflictu ex utraque
parte quasi per magnam partem noetis ejusdem diei; qui capita[ne]us
et qui cum eo erant combuserunt pontem London', unde plures erant
submersi et interficti ex utraque parte, inter quos quidam nobilis
Matheus Goo interfectus erat et honorifice sepelitur apud Fratres
Carlemitarum c ibidem per capellam Beate Marie in choro et Allex-
ander Aysac(?)., &c.

1449. Hoc anno Dominus Willelmus A£ku episcopus Salisberi-
censis et Episcopus Cestrie d interficti erant; Episcopus Wygornie,
Episcopus Lincolnie [et Episcopus Londonie] e moriebantur; ac
etiam Dominus Thomas Langton Episcopus de Batho [Sc'E David],
cancellarius Cantebrigie et episcopus Carletensis, et duo notabiles
et famosi doctores, magister Gylbertus, et magister Cote, doctor,
mortui sunt.

Anno Domini M°CCC.liii° apud Royston, ut fide digni dixerunt
et audierunt quod necessitate cogente propter inopiam h pecuniarum
quidam agricultor firmarius vendidit x quarteria frumenti pro
xx s., hoc est j cumb pro xij d. et j quarterium brasi pro xvij d.

1455. Hoc anno, feria quinta ante festum Pentecostes, id est,
xxij o die mensis Maij, venit Dominus Ricardus Dux Eboracensis cum
filio suo comite de Marche, Domino de Cromwell et alij plures cum
magnus exercitu, ac etiam Dux Northfolchiae et Dominus Bowcer

a "contra Cansientes.” These two words are added in margin.
b Matthew Gough.
c So in MS.
d Should be "Cicestrie.”
e Crossed through in original.
f Interlined as a correction, but the words "de Batho" in the text are not struck
out.
g This note, which is repeated elsewhere out of place, has been inserted here at
the bottom of a page.
h Interlined in place of carenciam in the text.
comes de Hyu cum eo et unanimi concensu, ad fortificandum predictum Ducem Eboracensem contra Ducem de Somershed, eorum capitalem adversarium, ad concilium domini Regis versus Leycester. Set omnes isti irruerunt super predictum Ducem de Somershed cum manu magna armata tunc cum rege apud Sanctum Albanum existentem; et ibi in magno conflictu interfeci fuerunt antedictus Dux de Somershed et comes Northhumbrorum, Percy nomine, et Dominus de Clyfford, Willelmus Cotton, armiger, et Dux de Bokyngham lesus et plures alij de chevelria quasi xl a ibi graviter erant vulnerati. Et episcopus de Carlhyll, filius dicti comitis de Northhumbyrland, erat spoliatus omnibus bonis suis, tam in equis, jocalibus, familia sua et etiam a capa sua relictus erat solus tantum in rocheto fugiens pedester usque ad Islam, &c.

1456. Stella comata visa erat in occidente quasi per quindenam ante festum Sçi Johannis Baptiste et post, que extendebat radium globosum sursum in ayerem usque firmamentum ad longitudinem unius lancee quo ad visum, &c.

1456. Feria secunda in vigilia Sancti Thome Apostoli in mense Decembris per quarterium unius hore ante horam tertiam post medium noctem erat terre-motus magnus ex quo plures audientes et sensientes erant exterriti; qui duravit per spacium dimidii unius Ave Maria.

1457. Quinto kalendas Septembris, die Dominica super B contingente, circa horam quartam in mane venerunt Francigene et pirate et inimici cum magna multitudine, quasi xv. milia hominum, cum navibus, et applicuerunt ad villam de Sandwych, a Cantuaria viij miliariis distantem, quorum viij milia exierunt per ij vel tria miliaria in patriam ibi custodientes et defendentes predictam villam quousque alii socii eorum, magna multitudo, intraverunt villam de Sandwych et interfecerunt ballivos b et ministros sive rectores ville et plures alios divites in patria, et spoliaverunt totam villam omnibus jocalibus

a So in MS.

b The word majorem was first written before ballicos, but was afterwards struck out.
et bonis inibi inventis per totam illam diem dominicam usque ad noctem, cariando cum bigis et wagnis ad naves suas in mare; et abduxerunt secum plures divites et uxores atque mulieres alias; et fugerunt, relictàe predicta villa in magna paupertate et miseria. Et eodem tempore ceperunt duas galeas diversis mercimoniiis onustas qui (sic) proposuerunt venisse ad Londonias et ad nundinas de Stebrigge, sed omnibus gubernantibus illas interfecit et in mare projectis, illas galeas secum asportaverunt.

Anno Domini M.CCCC.lx et anno regni Regis Henrici vj° xxxvii°, mense Julii, venerunt comes de Warwyk, comes de March et comes de Salisbury, quia cum prius venissent ad Northampton et audito quod Rex erat presens clam fugierunt a[d] mare quosque &c. et tune venerunt a Calissia de ultra mare ad Sandwyeh in Can- cian, cum magnò exercitu in London, et honorifice erant ibidem recepti, tam a domino Archiepiscopo Cantuariensi, episcopis Eliensi et Excestrensi, et aliis pluribus; unde in adventu eorum dominus Schal et aliis existentibus in Turri London sagittabant fundibila (sic) extra Turrim ad eos, sed nemini nocuerunt. Et predictus comes de Warwyk assignavit quemdam armigerum validum cum sufficienti adjutorio ad custodiam predicti (sic) Turris ne inclusi exirent; sed cum predictus armiger navigaret sub muriis Turris statim erat captus ab eis et membratim confactus &c. Unde, predictis dominis in itinere suo ad Regem tune apud Northamton existentem progridi- entibus, cum i{i} legatis qui excommunicarunt certos dominos, contigit quod omnes venerunt ad exercitum Regis x°. dies mensis Julii ejusdem anni, et Eboracensis dux cum aliò magno exercitu ibidem erat, ut creditur, fere c.m° et in conflictu facto die Mercurii ab hora iiij° usque ad horam vj° interfecti erant dominus Umfridus dux Bokyngham et dominus Beemond, dominus Scherwysbery et plures alii. Dominus Egribond et episcopus Hertfordensis decapitatus (sic); et postea dominus Scalf exiens extra Turrim Londonia- num captus erat in Tamysia et interfectus, et plures alii ibidem incarcerati.

Anno Domini M°.ccc°.lx, iiij die et iiiij° ante festum Sancte CAMD. SOC. X
Brief Notes.

Katerine, tanta inundancia aquarum effluxit in comitatibus Hunt-yndon et Cantebr' et Northesfolchie et in Insula Eliensi atque Sanctum Neotem quod quasi nunquam talis visa erat per prius; nam prostravit pontem cum magna parte hospicii et Fratrum apud Thetford in Northfölch et pontes apud Cantebrigiam, currendo ultra et super rotas molendinorum aquaticorum ibidem, destruendo plures domos, intrando per fenestras earundem, apud Cantebrigiam, Cleyhethe, et Upwere et alibi, in tantum quod potuerunt navigare homines supra omnia calceta de Stuntenej et Soham; et in Cancia et quasi per totum regnum Anglie.

Item, eodem anno, die Martis post festum Natalis Domini venit dominus de Somershet filius ad dominum ducem Eboracensem existentem apud castrum de Pownfr' prope Sothwerke, capta prius et concessa treuga usque sequentem post festum Epiphanie proximo sequentem; sed predictus dominus de Somershet, fracto federe pacis, repente et fraudulenter cum exercitu ibi prope in silva vel nemore abscondito, irruit super prefatum dominum ducem Eboracensem, et eum interfecerunt, et comitem de Salysbery et comitem de Roteland, capitaneum de Kent, et quendam fratrem ductorem belli, et alii (sic) quasi milia hominum ex utraque parte, in loco vocato Wakfeld grene, et Sandynforde, et capita predictorum dominorum suspensa erant super muros castri de Pownfray, et caput ducis erat coronatum cum [Added in another hand: etc., ut dicitur].

Item, anno Domini M'cccc.lx, xvj die mensis Februarii venit Regina a boriali cum duce juveni (?) de Somershed, principe etc. et cum Andrea Trollop, magno capitaneo et quasi

* So in MS. Apparently a word omitted.
  b The last clause is imperfect, and appears to have been added afterwards, as it is in a different ink. In the margin also the scribe has written, “et in Denschire et quasi per totum Angliam.”
  c A short illegible word, perhaps intended for “juvenis.”
  d So in MS.
  e Indistinct: may be xj., xij., or xvj.
  f The same word apparently as before, but the reading is very doubtful.
  g Half a line left blank in MS.
ductore belli, qui cum magno exercitu Scotorum, Wallensium, et aliorum alienigenarum et Northenmen, destruendo villas de Granton, Stamford, Peterborw, Huntynngdon, Royston, Melleborn, et fere omnes villas per viam usque ad Sanctum Albanum, et ibidem prope villam Sancti Albani apud Luton quasi per unum miliare et dimidium a Sancto Albano, Nomannyslond vocat', Rex cum duce de Norfolk et comite de Warwyk et aliis, cum magno exercitu, tam de Cancia. Excessia et de Norfolch et Suffolch et al' quasi cc.mi., et ibidem xix die predicti mensis bellum attemptatum, ex casu infortunato omnes ex parte Regis et populi australis victi redierunt retrorsum et fugerunt [quia ventus erat eis contrarius]"; eo quod quum Burgundenses sagittabant fundabilia sua ventus retorquebat ignem in proprias facies, et combusti et interficii sunt ex illis xvij persone et aliis ex utraque parte, quasi xij milia et v.c. Et predictus Andreas Trollop captus per viam et Iesus est; Dominus Bonvyle et Thomas Curiel miles interficii sunt. Et eo tempore dominus comes de March cepit dominum comitem de Pencebroch [et dominum de Wylschire] in quadam obsidione juxta Notyngham. Et dominus Willelmus Gray episcopus Eliensis eodem tempore misit pro hominibus omnium villarum suarum in Essex, Norfolch et Suff., et comitatu Canterbrigie, et cum xxxv. de Burgundiensibus cum fundilibibus et crosbowys ad custodiendum insulam Eliensem et castrum de Wysbech in manu forti et armata (per aquam, quia omnes marisci circa insulam erant submersi per magnum aquam), pre timore Northynmen, quia spoliabant plures villas, monasteria et ecclesias per viam, et aliorum auferendo equos, jocalia, utensilia, pannos, linthiamina, coeliaaria, ollas et patellas enca et de plectro, et destruentes victualia per totem viam, ut predictum est ultra, et salvi ad North redierunt, ducentes secum Henricum Regem.

1460. Item, Edwardus comes de March filius ducis Eboraci erat ordinatus et constitutus in Regem London' quarto die mensis Marcii, Anno Domini M'.cccc.lx°, Henrico Sexto predicto ablato per, dominam Reginam et alios dominos in partes Boriales usque Trent,
etc. Item, eodem tempore comes de Warwyk interfecit apud Coventriam dominum Excestre, bastardum filium duces de Bokyngham. Et ej quarter' brasii vendebatur London' pro xiiij s. ut dicebatur.

Anno Domini M.cccc.lxij°, quinto die mensis Novembris, videbatur stella comata in Australi parte circa horam quintam in mane, que extendebat radium sursum et scorsum ad modum gladii, et a alios radios habuit mirabiliter extensos, &c.

Eodem anno in mense Novembris Rex Henricus, Regina Margareta, dux de Somershed et dux Excestrie, et plures alii ab Anglia expulsi et fugati, conduxerunt plures alienigenas, Gallicos, Scotos et alios, ad ingrediendum partes Anglicanas contra Regem Edwardum iiiij°; et Regina Margareta predicta cepit castrum de Anwyk et expressa erat in castro de Banburw. Et cum cc. Anglici intrassent quandam parvam insulam in illis partibus ad succurrendum se si ncessesse fuisset, ipsis nescientibus, advenuerunt cccc. de Francigenis ad eos includendoros et capiendos, et subito in Anglicos irrurerunt; sed capti et interfecit erant ex Francigenis cc. et plures, et alii fugierunt ut dicitur.

*b Anno Domini M.cccclxij apud Royston ut fide digni viderunt et dixerunt quod necessitate cogente propter carentiam pecuniarum quidam firmarius vendidit x. quarteria frumenti pro xx s., hoc est j quarterium pro xij d., j quarterium brasium (sic) pro xvj d.

1464. Thes tythynges hath my lord of Lyncolne, and the same be come to Stamford, and now be al pe contre, that on Wednesday, id est, on Seynt Markes day, e a feld was takyn be twyn my lord Mountynghew on Kyng Edwardys party, and the lord Hungyrford, and many odyr on Kyng Herrys party. And per is slayn pe lord Hungyrford, Sir Raf Percy, Sir Raff Gray, the duk of Somershed, the lord Roos takyn and Taylboos the erl of Kym and many odyr gentyllys and comons slayn on that party. How many be slayn on Kyng Edward party is not spok of as yt.

a "et" repeated in MS.

b See p. 151, note e.

c April 25. The battle referred to is that of Hedgley Moor.
BRIEF NOTES.

Thes be the namys of dewkes, erly, barons, and knytes beyng with owre soveryn lord Kyng Edward in hys jorny in to Scottlonyg at the fest of Seynt Andrew in pe month of Decembyr, Anno Domini Mcccclxii.

The Duke of Northfok, the duk of Suffolk.

Erls.

The erl of Warwyk, the erl of Arundel, erl of Schrewisbury, erl Wysertyyr, erl of Kent, the erl of Westhumbyrlond, pe erl of Essex.

Barons.

The lord Grey Ruffyn, lord Hastynegs, lord Grey Cottenor, lord Grey Wylton, lord Antony Scaryl, lord Latener, lord Herberd, lord Ferreys Charteley, lord Stanle, lord Wenlok, lord Greystoke, lord Oxyll,a lord Lonney, lord Glynton, lord Sowtwyky, lord Revers, lord Dakere of the Sowthle, lord Dakere of the North, lord Say, lord Cromwell, lord Cobham, lord Benerforth, lord Herry Bokyngham, lord Mowntener, lord Fyhew, lord De la Ware, lord Powes, Serop of Bolton, lord Dodley, lord Storton, lord Burgeyny.

Milites.


* Sic, qu. Ogill, or Ogle?
Crystofer Coneres, John Gryffon, Robert Harecourte, and Ser Robert Constabyl.

Ad Conceptionem Beatæ Marye, Anno Domini MCCCC.lx ... a

Blyssyt be God, diverse of owre adversaries be owre throwyn, and we undyrstond the privyte and fals yimaginacions of the French party. Also there is on callit Jon Worby, of Mortlond, a spyè, in the county of Herteford, servant to Ser John Russel, in the county of Wysceter, takyn be the lord Suthwell, and the seyd aspye ther takyn hath confysyt the Kyng Herry, late Kyng of Ingland in dede but not in ryth, and sche that was queyn Margarete hys wyf, and Edward hyr son, the duk of Brytayn, Edward the duk of Burgoyyn, Syr Wylliam Taylbos, the lord Roos, Sir Richard Tunstall, Thomas Ormond, Ser W. Catisby, Thomas Fykeharry. pes lordes and knytes be in Scotlond with the Scottes. The duk of Exceter, erl of Penbrok, the baron of Burford, Jon Ayne. Thes schal lond at Bumeryes be pe appoyment of Robert Gold, capten of the duk of Burgoyyn. Duk Herry of Calaber, the lord Hungyrford, the lord Morton, the duk of Somersete with lx m of men of Spayn. pes schal londyn in the coost of Norfolk and Suffolk. pe lord Lewys, the duk of Spayne, Herry the dolfyn of Franch, Ser Jon Foskew, Ser Jon Russel of Wyceter, Ser Thomas Burtayn, the erlys brother of Denschyr, Ser Thomas Cornwaylys. Thes lordes and knytes schal londyn at Sandwych by per appoyment. Than coming after thes lordes and knytes before wryten to a siste them with al the powre possibill they may make; the Kyng of Fraunce wyth a c.m, the Kyng of Denmark with xx m, the Kyng of Aragon l m, the Kyng of Navern with xx m, the Kyng of Cesyl with xxv m, the Kyng of Portyngale with x m; the wych be appoyntyt to enter the reme of Ingland.

The Wednesday by fore Cristmasse, Anno Domini MCCCC.lxij. 

b In Castello de Banburw sunt dux de Somerset, comes de Penbrok, dominus de Roos et Radulfus Percy, cum ccc. hominibus.

a Margin mutilated.

b The whole of this part about the sieges in Northumberland is bracketed in the margin, and the words "Non scribuntur" written opposite.
At the seige of Hem sunt comes de Wycketer, comes de Arundel, dominus de Ogyl et dominus de Muntegew cum x m. 
In castello de Anwyk sunt iij stat.(?) quorum nomina adhuc ignorantur, cum ccc. hominibus. 
Istos obsident dominus Comes de Warwyk, comes de Kent, dominus de Powys, baro de Greystuk, dominus de Cromwell, cum x. m. hominibus. 
In castello de Dunstalborw sunt dominus Ricardus Dunstal, dominus Thomas Fyndern, doctor Murton, ballivus de Kam cum vij hominibus. 
Istos obsident dominus de Wenlok, dominus de Hastynges cum iij aliis dominis, cum x m. hominibus. 
Rex tenet Natale suum apud Dorham. 
1462. Thes been the tydynges sent owt of Scotland that the Erl Dowglas hath done now late in the begynnyng of March, anno Domini M. cccc. lxij°. 
And besyd þes ben takyn and slayn un to the numbyr of cccc at the Esthyl in Scotland, &c. 
Anno Domini M. cccc. lxiiij vendebatur quarterium frumenti pro iij s., quarterium brasii xxij d., et quarterium pisarum pro iij s. iiiij d., et quarterium ordei pro xiiiij d. 
Eodem anno, ut dicebatur, vendebatur j quarterium de sigulo in Norfolch pro xij d.; et in aliqua patria, ut dicitur, j quarterium frumenti pro xx d., j quarterium brasii xx d. et quarterium ordei xij d. 
1461. Nomina corum qui erant interfecti in die Palmarum et 

"Erased."
die Lune sequenti apud Secton et Charoncros que distant ab Eboraco citra quasi per viij miliaria, Anno Domini M°.cccc.lxj, scilicet:

   Domina Regina cum principe filio suo.
   Edwardus dux de Excestre.
   Dux de Sonersheth.
   Comes de Northumbyrlond et Westumbirlond.\(^a\)
   Comes de Schrewysbery.
   Comes de Denschyre.
   Dominus de Clyfford.
   Dominus de Nevell.
   Dominus de Welle.
   Dominus de Scalys.
   Dominus de Dakerys.
   Dominus de Fyhu.\(^b\)
   Dominus de Mullens'.
   Dominus Henricus de Bokyngham.
   Dominus de Bewmond.
   Dominus Wilby.
   Dominus Roos.
   Dominus Gray Cottyner.\(^c\)

**Nomina militum.**

   Duo filii ducis de Excestre bastardi.
   Dominus R. de Percy.
   [Dominus Radulphus de Gray.]\(^d\)
   Dominus Johannes Heyron.
   Dominus Gerwys Clyfton.
   Dominus Edmundus Hammys.
   Dominus Thomas Crakynthorpe.

\(^a\) "et Westumbirlond" (sic) is an interlineation, and is altogether an error. The Earl of Westmoreland was not slain at Towton, but lived for more than twenty years after.

\(^b\) Fitzhugh.

\(^c\) Cottnere in the cancelled list noticed below.

\(^d\) Struck out.
Dominus Johannes Crakynthorp.
Dominus Willelmus Harylle.
Dominus Johannes Ormund.
Andreas Trollope.

Summa nominum omnium interfectorum dominorum, militum et aliorum per estimationem xxxvm\(iij\) \(xj\) et \(xj\), ut dicebatur.

1461. [Nomina dominorum existentium ex parte domini Henrici vij\(ii\) nuper Regis Angliae apud prelium de Seton, ut supra dicitur.]\(a\)

(Here follows a list which is crossed out, pretty much the same as the preceding.)

Ex parte domini Edwardi Regis, Humfridus dux Northfolch, dominus Edwardus Comes de Warwyk, dominus Fywater, Joh' Stafford, Hemicus Racylyf de Framysden, et Rogerus Wolferton.

1461. In prelio ibidem interfecti sunt comes de Northumbyrlond, Comes de Denschire, Comes de Schrewysbery, dominus Nevel, dominus Clyfford, dominus Fyhew, dominus Wellys, dominus Dakerys, dominus Syvas (?), dominus Fytzychth, dominus Malley, dominus Schalys, dominus Rogerus Mellyn miles, dominus Radulphus Pig-gate miles, dominus Henricus Norbocheewe miles, Andreas Trollop, Davy Trollop et domina de Dyttton, et multi alli milites armigeri et alli quorum nomina ignorantur, in numero quasi xxxij millia et plures, seilicet:

[Item, ex parte Regis interfecti sunt]\(a\) Dominus Johannes Hotham, dominus W. Nerwell, duo bastardi de Exceter, dominus Ed' Hammys miles, dominus Johannes Crakynthorp, Johannes Burton, capitanus Eboraci, dominus Thomas Krakingthorp miles.

[Ex parte Regis Edwardi, dominus Fywater, Johannes Stafford, Henricus Racylyf de Framysden, et Rogerus Wolferton.\(b\)]

Item, ut dicitur, Comes de Wylschir, doctor Mackerell, doctor Morton, et dominus Will' Plontun adducti erant ad Comitem de Warwyk. Et decapitati sunt Comes de Denschire, Comes de Kyme, dominus Will' Hyll. cognatus Trollop, quorum capita suspenduntur supra portas Eboraci. Et nota quod istud bellum incepit apud

---

\(a\) Struck out.
\(b\) These words are crossed out.
Wentbrygge, et sic usque ad Ferybrygge, et campus in quo pugnabant vocatur Duntyngdale, juxta locum vocatum Charyngcross prope villelam vocatum Seton, &c.


1461. Item, eodem anno, xxiiij° die Julii, id est in vigilia Sancti Jacobi, contingent in die Veneris, pluit sanguis apud Pokrych et apud Ware, ut dicebatur.

Item, anno Domini M°.cccc"lxj°, in mense Novembris in festo Sancti Leonardi, obit dominus Umfrydus Moubry dux Norfolchie.

Item, eodem anno, in mense Februarii, arestati erant et adducti ad Regem et concilium suum London', abbas de Bury cum iiij monachis ejusdem loci, dominus Thomas Tuddenham, Heydon, Harlston," et dominus T. Porter de Norfolch cum aliis; et eodem tempore circa festum Sancti Valentini dominus Ambry (Aubrey) filius comitis Oxonie erat suspensus et tractus London'. Et eodem tempore, ut dicitur, insurrexit quidam capitaneus qui cum iiij" milibus vel pluribus regnavit in Schirwode. Circa festum Cathedre Sancti Petri decapitatus erat comes Oxonie, Will' Terell, ex eo quod clam nitebantur insidias facere cum populo contra Regem Edwardum; nam quidam nuncius missus erat per illos et alios ad Henricum nuper Regem et Reginam et alios dominos in Scotia existentes cum literis prodrorie, scilicet ut sequerentur Regem Edwardum equitantem in partem Borialem cum exercitu suo quasi pugnarent cum eo, et in bello essent contra eum, tam a dextris quam a sinistris, et post tergum ejus, ut sic eum Edwardum insidiose interficerent eum (sic). Contigit enim ut prefatus nuncius venisset in itinere suo ad quandam ecclesiam circa Northampton audire

* So in MS.
missam, semper occurrit ad mentem suam ut rediret ad Regem Edwardum, nesciens veraciter quid ejus negotium proficeret, aut pro se vel contra se. Sic sepius die ac nocte hoc in suo pectore revolvens, domum ad se reversus, credens se magis Deo placere et animam suam salvare, omissa negotii sui itinere, cum nimia festinacione ad Regem Edwardum cum omnibus literis in suo cascat existentibus rediit, gratiam et misericordiam ab illo petens, qua a Rege concessa, totum processum Regi intimavit ac omnes literas ei demonstravit. Hoc omni comperto et cognito. Rex accepit copias omnium illarum literarum et remisit nuncium predictum in itinere suo ut prius proposuit, precipiens ei, ut juratus erat, ut esset fidelis sibi, et post negocium, si posset, rediret ad Regem, &c. Quo recesso Rex static misit pro dominis et aliis qui proditorie cum decipere nitebantur, in quos judices Regis executiones impleverunt ut supra.

Anno Domini M.cccc.lxij post Pascha contigit quendam puerrum quasi xj annorum etate in crepusculo ire in stratam circa novum collegium Cantebrig,* et Clare Halle vel aulam Sancte Trinitatis ibidem; ubi obviam habuit quendam senem, ut sibi videbat, cum prolixa barba et debili vestura; quo viso puerrum, nimio terrore territus voluit auffigere nec potuit leviter. Cui senex dixit, "Veni istuc proxima nocte isto tempore noctis et dicam tibi aliqua nova," et recesserunt ab invicem. Secunda nocte similiter obviaverunt ut prius, sed puer valde erat timidus in ejus aspectu. Tertia nocte, ut videbatur sibi, non potuit eligere, sed potius coactus rediit ad eundem locum. Cui senex dixit "Vade jam et dic cuicumque quod infra istos duos annos erit tanta pestilencia et famis ac interfictio hominum quanta nullus vivens vidit perantea;" et hoc dicto recessit. Spiritus ut credebatur, nam puerulus postea examinitus et interrogatus per Magistrum W. Myleton, Theologie doctorem, et alios, dixit quod non vidit nec audivit illum senem super terram ambulantem, &c.

* King's College.
A BRIEF LATIN CHRONICLE,
BEING THE CONCLUDING PORTION OF A WORK ENTITLED
"COMPILATIO DE GESTIS BRITONUM ET ANGLORUM."

[From MS. Arundel 5, College of Arms.]

Henricus vir filius predicti regis Henrici apud Windeleshore in festo Sancti Nicholai episcopi et confessoris natus, in etate ix mensium et xv dierum, regnare cepit supra dicto ultimo die Augusti. Et in dominica die in festo Sancti Leonardi Abbatis, Anno Domini Millesimo cccc°.xxix°. et anno regni sui viij° apud Westmonasterium coronatur, Domino Henrico Wintoniensi episcopo tunc cardinali tituli Sancti Eusebii ibidem presente. Et anno regni sui decimo idem rex apud civitatem Parisiensem ix° die Decembris etiam coronatur, presente ibidem cardinale supradicto. Anno autem — a hujus regis fuit prelrium apud Vernoll in Perche inter Johannem ducem Bedforde regentem Francie et Francos ac Scottos. Ubi cum dicto duce fuerunt Comes Sarum, Comes Southfok, dominus Wylughby, dominus Scales, dominus Ponynges, Willelmus Oldale cum retinencia ducis Exonie tunc infirmi. Et in dicto bello ex parte Francorum captus est dux de Launson; occisi vero sunt ibidem bastardus de Launson, Comes de Navern et Comes de Marreboñ. Ex parte autem Scottorum perempti sunt Archibaldus Comes de Dougasse, Comes de Boghan. Comes de Marre, Comes de Murrey, Jacobus Douglas filius dicti comitis, Alexander Lyndesey miles; Willelmus Douglas de Danlanryk, b Matheus Pork, Hugo Orth, milites, et alii quam plures, tam de Francis quam de Scottis in ipso

a Blank in MS. b Drumlanrig.
bello et fuga ad numerum vij m⁴ et ultra. Postea vero in foveis
dicte ville inventa sunt, ut dicitur, iij m⁴ submersa." Et super his
omnibus semper Deo gratias.

Anno xiii" hujus regis Henrici Philippus dux Burgundie, contra
fidelitatem suam, villam Calisie obsidiavit cum magno apparatu et
multitudine populi copiosa; fuerunt enim ibi, secundum estimationem,
plus quam c. milia virorum. In tentoriis et pavilionibus x m⁴, in
magnis gunnis xxviiij, in cressetes ardentibus in nocte vij m⁴, in
gall.b vij m⁴, in parvis gunnis vocatis ribaldis vij m⁴, in crosbowes x m⁴, in
carectis xij m⁴.

Pro qua quidem obsidione dissolvenda transfretavit Dominus
Humfridus, dux Gloucestrie, cum quam pluribus magnatibus et pro-
ceribus ac multitudine populi ad numerum lx m⁴, Calisiam usque
properans. Sed ante ipsius adventum, Comes de Morten et Dominus
de Cammysh cum suis ad numerum iij m⁴ di. dictam villam Calisie
tutissime conservantes illam obsisionem infra dies paucos viriliter
confregaverunt et plurimos ibidem occiderunt. Qui quidem dux
Burgundie cum suis, cognito quod dux Gloucestrie cum tanta
potestate Anglorum in proximo adventaret, veritus et confusus,
celerrime capit fugam. Postea vero quam predictus dux Gloucestrie
Caliam a venisset, exinde in Picardiam et Flandiam per dies xj
procedendo villas combussit. Ubi etiam Comes Huntingdon et sui
villam de Popering cremaverunt ac plurimos permerunt, et circiter
festum Sancti Bartholomei Apostoli proximo sequens Dux Glouces-
trie memoratus ac magnates cum proceribus et populo suo in Angliam
prospere remearunt.

Anno eodem, infra mensem proximo sequentem quo prefatus dux
Burgundie villam Calisie taliter obsedisset et inde gratia Dei pro-
fugatus fuisse, Jacobus rex Scottorum perjurus Castro de Rokes-
burgh in Northumbria cum suo exercitu, ut fertur, ad numerum
c m⁴ et ultra, obsidionem opposuit; ubi nichil profecit. Nam
nobilis ille miles Radulphus Greye, cum lxxx viris strenuis, dictum
eastrum fortiter custodivit et dicto regi Scottorum et exercitui suo

a So in MS.  
b "Gally-gun, a kind of culverin."—Halliwell.
viriliter restitit. Audito autem quod Archiepiscopus Eboracensis, episcopus Dunelmensis ac Comes Northumbrie cum maxima potestate boreali eisdem obviare infra breve proponebant, rex prefatus et suus exercitus territi et confusi protinus auferunt. Et circiter mensem Martii extune proximo sequentem idem rex, iniqua suasione ac consilio Comitis de Athel, avunculi sui, et aliorum sibi in hoc favencium, per quemdam Scottum, Willelum Grame vulgariter nominatum, et quosdam alios, nocte quadam, dum se rex ad lectum disponebat, camisia et braccis solummodo indutus, improvise territus et in cloacam propriam camere fugatus, cum spatis crudeler et inhumane est occisus. Fertur enim ipsum circa xxx vulnera in corpore habuisse, quorum vij letalia videbantur. In evidenciam cujus rei quidam legatus apostolicus in Scotia tunc existens dictam camisiam postmodo Domino Pape, ut dicitur, deferebat. Benedictus sit Dominus Deus qui tam sepius servulos suos eripuit de manibus querencium eis mala, perjurosque et pacem turbantes confudit et evertit!


Anno Domini millesimo cccc°.lvij°. spoliata est villa de Fowe in Cornubia per piratas; et eodem anno in mense Augusti spoliata est villa de Sandwiche per piratas, et naves et pene omnia bona mobilia in utrisque villis abducta sunt.
Anno Domini millesimo cccc. lvij. et lvij extitit quidam nomine Raginaldus Pokok, nacione Wallicus, sacre theologiate doctor, et Cicerentresis episcopus, ingenio quidem et scientia satis clarus, et in primum etate reputatus boni regiminis, et honeste fame; hic tamen posterius, instigante Diabolo, proprio nimis innitens ingenio, proprius salutis et aliorum factus quasi immemor, postposita, imo quasi fere rejecta, priori innocencia, et in multis fide sperata catholica, sanctorum doctorum et patrum sanctiones et dicta, imo scripture sacre supereminentem veritatem quasi pro vili habens, dictam et rationem humane in multis extulit super hec omnia. Unde sic, velut secundus Lucifer supra ceteros estimans se et extolens, veteres quasdam pestiferas hereses damnatas renovavit, novasque satis noxias superadjectis, quorum multas, tum propter earum enormitatem, tum propter aliorum infirmorum scandalum, silens committendas esse sacius estimo quam dicendas. De Eukaristia divinissima protroversim sensitive, et Sanctum Dionisium pro se allegavit, qui tamen Dionisius plane in contra seriptis. Ecclesiastica divina officia per sanctos patres disposita, et a multis sanctis probateque vite viris a diu in ecclesiis usitata ad Dei laudem et fidelium salutem, vilipendit; quattuor articulos simboli sacro-sancti omisit, &c.\[a\]

Has et quam plures alias asserciones frivolas et hereticas in ejus libris sparsim inventas, et publice apud Lambyth coram Domino Cantuariensi Archiepiscopo, episcopis, doctoribus et clero inibi assistentibus prelatas et sibi objectas, non negavit se dictus Raginaldus dictasse, tenuisse, ac per se et suos preones proplakasse, et alios quam plurimos eisdem infecisse. Examine et diligentem et mature ibidem dicte hereses, et alie quam plurime, per Dominum Thomam Cantuariensem archiepiscopum, episcopos, doctores, et reliquum clerum damnate sunt, et multi de libris ejus hereticis publice combusti sunt; quidam Oxon. in processione generali, quidam autem in cimenterio ecclesie Cathedralis Sancti Pauli, London. Ubi et idem Raginaldus dominico die tempore sermonis omnia hujusmodi dogmata perversa et heretica publice in scriptis abjuravit, anathema-

\[a\] Here three lines are left blank in MS.
tizavit, abrenunciavit, canoniceque correccioni se subjectit. Unde et episcopatu Cicestrensi privatus, vite private ususolitarii adjudicatus est. Multi tamen ejus doctrina pestifera infecti, permanserunt in errore.

Circiter istud tempus Jacobus rex Scocie populum suum nobiliter rexit, fures et oppressores cohibens, agriculturam amplians, sanctam (?) justiciam servans. Hic anno Domini 1460, cum suo exercitu obsedit castrum Rokisburgh et per propriam gunnam suam diruptam, cui astitit, interfectus est. Exercitus tamen ejus idem castrum prostravit et recessit.

Anno Domini millesimo cccc°.lvij., sacro tempore quadragesimali, London' facta est concordia inter Dominum Ricardum ducem Eboracensem, Comitem de Warwyc, et comitem Sarum, cum suis, ex parte una, et ducem Somereticie, et Comitem Northumbrie et dominum Clifford, cum suis, ex parte altera, per illustrem regem Henricum et alios dominos regni spirituales et temporales; gravis enim, et periculosi dissensio orta fuerat inter predictos dominos super interfeccione quorundam dominorum apud villam Sancti Albani; quorum interfeccio inquietans et accendens corda multorum, satisfactione quadam facta, prestante Altissimo, partim sopita est. Sed non diu permansit. Nam anno Domini millesimo cccc°.lix°, insurrexerunt iterum predicti domini, scilicet Ricardus, dux Eboracensis, comes Merchic, filius ejusdem ducis, comes Sarum, comes Warwyc, cum grandi comitatu, et juxta Ludlaw circiter festum Sancti Edwardi Confessoris, ad bellum campestre se parabant. An sic convenenter ad reformandum mala regni, aut sui ipsorum salvam custodiem, vel quavis alia causa, novit Deus. Contra quos rex ipse cum proceribus regni et copioso exercitu in bellum properavit; mora autem ibi facta, recesserunt multi a duce et comitibus et regi se submittentes ad graciam ejus recepti sunt. Dux autem Eboracensis cum predictis dominis et paucis de suis, relecto in nocte campo, celerem fugam inierunt. Dux namque Eboracensis cum paucis Hyberniam adiit; tres reliqui comites cum paucissimis usque Calisiam navigio pervenerunt. Confiscantur interim eorum predia, diripiuntur alia bona. Interim inter ducem Somereticie, capitaneum castri
de Gyncs, cum suis, et Calisienses, facti sunt interdum conflictus, et multi correrunt.

Eodem anno, circiter festum Sancti Edmundi Regis et Martyris, convocato parliamento apud Coventre, indictati sunt ibidem dicti Dux et tres Comites cum aliiis multis militibus et magnatibus super grandi prodicione et declarati pro aeygitud traytours per dominos illius parliamenti; et ea que per dictos ducem et dominos de insurreccione sua apud villam Sancti Abani in priori parliamento approbata sunt, in isto penitus sunt cassata. Et in festo Sancte Agnetis proximo sequente, dicti Dux et domini in civitate London. publice proclamati sunt pro aeygitud traytours, et sic manserunt usque circiter festum Sancti Johannis Baptiste proximo sequens.


Interim, domino Scales cum multis aliis Turrim London. servante, factis jacturis gunnorum in extra existentes ossessores Turris et nautas in Tamesi, multi interfeci sunt. Tandem, reddita Turre predicta Johanni Wenloc militi obsidenti cam, dominus Scales in nocte Sancte Margarete volens in cimba evadere ab insidiantibus sibi, captus et interfectus est. Et infra breve Thomas Browne miles cum aliis quinque qui super extorcione rapinis et prodicione damnati sunt apud Tyburne decapitati sunt.

Hoc etiam anno, circiter festum Nativitatis Beate Marie, dux
Eboracensis cum suis de Hibernia in Angliam redit; et parliamento apud Westmonasterium circiter festum Sancti Dionisii inchoatum erat. In Crastino Sancti Dionisii idem dux ad Vestmonasterium veniens ense erecto palægium regale ingressus ibi hospitari elegit. Adductis evidenciis quibusdam, se verum heredem corone et regni Anglie asserebat; cujus evidencie in illo parliamento palam ostense in summa tenor talis erat:

Edward pe prid, rjth Kyng of Englond, had eschew, scilicet, Prince Edward (j filius), a William Hatefeld (2), a Lyonell (3), a Jon of Gawnne (4), &c. Prince Edward had Richard ij, wich died with owte ysew. William Hatefeld died with owte ysew. Lyonell duke of Clarence had ysew lawfully begete, Philipp his only dow3ter and eyre, pe wich was lawfully coupled to Edmund Mortimer, erle of Marche, and had ysew lawfully begete, Roger Mortimer erle of Marche and eyre; wich Roger had ysew Edmund (j filius), erle of Marche, Roger (2), Anne and Alnyor; wich Rogere, Edmund and Alnyore died with owte ysew. And pe seyd Anne, by pe sacramente of matrimony cowpled unto Richard erle of Chambryg, pe sone of Edmund of Langeley, had ysew and lawfully bare Richard Plantagenet now Duke of 3ork. Jon of Gaunt gate Harry wich unry3thfuly entretid Kyng Richard peon beyng olywe/Edmund Mortimer, erle of Marche son of pe scid Philipp dow3ter to Lyonell. To pe wich Richard Duke of 3ork and sone to Anne dow3ter to Roger Mortimer, erle of Marche, sone and eyre to pe seyd Philipp dow3ter and eyre to pe seyd Lyonell pe prid sone of Kyng Edward iij. pe 13th and dignite of pe corone apertenyt and belongitt afore any ysew of pe seyd Jon of Gaunt. Notwithstondyng pe seyd titull of dignite of pe seyd Richard of York, pe seyd Richard, desiryng pe wele, reste and prosperite of Englond, agreit and consentitt pat pe Kyng Harry vj be had and takyn Kyng of Englond duryng hys naturell liffe fro pis tyme with owte hyrte of his titull, &c.

Wherefore pe Kyng, understondyng pe seyd titull of pe seyd duke, juste, lawfull, and trew and sufficien, be pe awise and assent

a Interlined in another hand.
of hys lordys spirituell and temporele and þe comyns in þe apparlement and by þe autorite of þe same parlement, declarith, approwithe ratifieþt, conformiþt, and acceptit þe seyd titull just, good, lawfull and trew, and þere wnto gifeþt hys assent and agreement of hys free will and liberte. And over þþ, be þþ seyd awyse and autorite, declaríþt, callíþt, stabiliþt, affírmíþt and reputíþt þe seyd Richard of York very trew and riþtfull eye re þe corons of England and France. And þþ all oþer statutes and actes made by any of þe Harrys late contrary to þþ awise be anulled, repelled, damned, cancelld, woyd and of no forse or effecte, &c. The Kyng agreitt and consentitt þþ þe seyd Duke & hys eyres shall after hys naturell lisse rejoise þe corons, &c. Also þþ all seynges and doynges aþens þe Duke of York shall be hye treson, and all actes of parlements contrarye to þis principall acte be woydye and of none effecte, &c.

Cassata et anullata sunt in hoc parliamento ca omnia que contra dictum duce Eboracensem, comites, et alios eis adherentes in parliamento priori apud Coventre edita sunt aut decreta, et restituti sunt dicti domini dux et comites, cum sibi adherentibus, terris suis, prediis et juribus præhabinis. Cassata sunt insuper et anullata in hoc parliamento omnia que statuta seu decreta sunt per Henricum iiiij in suis parliamentis quo ad successionem sue sobolis in regnum et coronam Anglie, cum ipse intrusor esset, et jus hereditarium corone et regni Anglie pertineret ad Philippam filiam Leonelli filii tertii Edwardi iij, et per eam ad comitem Marchie et heredes suos ut supra.

Prorogato parliamento, iste duce Eboracensie (cum filio suo Edwardo),* etcomes Sarum (cum filio suo Thoma),* cum decenti apparatu iter ceperunt versus partes boreales ad sedandas turbulencias ibidem et malefactores castigandos; unde ad villam de Wakefeld venientes in sancta ebdomada Nativitatis Dominice, in crastino Sancti Thome Martyris ad pugnam se parabant. Sed declinante jam die, sive incuria et negligencia sua, sive fraudé et fuga magne partis sui exercitus, cum proceribus et valettis plurimis interfecti sunt per duce E se Somerset, dominum Clifford, dominum Newyle, &c., qui cum ferocibus belligeris in illos crudeliter irruerunt; quorum domi-

* Interlined in another hand.
norum interfectorum capita, ut dicitur, super multis civitatis Eboracensis obprobiose et dissone (?) nimis sunt exposita. Hoc tempore commissa est custodia Turris London. certis Aldermannis et civibus ejusdem civitatis.

Quibus ita patratis rex Henricus cum duce de Northfolk, Comite de Warwick et aliis dominis et magno exercitu versus boream properabat. Vento autem ad villam Sancti Albani, occurrerunt eis dux Somersetie, dominus Clifford, &c. cum suo exercitu; et conserto gravi prelio xij° kl. Marcii, sc. in die Carneprivii, multi inde et hinc interfici sunt.

Et fugientibus plurimis ex parte regis, fugam etiam inierunt dux Northfolk, Comes Warwick, Comes Arundell, dominus Boughsher, dominus de la Ware, cum multis aliis. Regem Henricum sic in campo derelictum accedens dux Somersetie cum ceteris dominis, &c. receptip in suam, ut ita dicam, tutelam seu custodiam. Dominus autem Bonwyle et Dominus Kyre, a cum viderent hujusce modi casum et fugam suorum, attoniti regi se submiserunt. Quos et ipse libenter suscepit in graciam; attamen, omni equitate seposita, nequicia quorundam decapitati sunt.

Facti sunt tunc insultus et inclinationes satis superbe per boreales belligeros adversus cives Londonienses, quibus illi viriliter resistentes, quosdam eorum occiderunt; reliquos in fuge latebras compulerunt, auxiliante Altissimo, cui sit laus perpes et humillima graciosum accio. Hac tempestate sevissima Borealis latronum prevalente, multe domus religiosorum, multe ecclesie, multi burgi et ville per eos nequiter spoliate sunt; nec impune, ut infra patebit. Decerreant etenim Boreales illi predicti, promittentibus hoc eis dominis suis, ut nominatissimam illam civitatem Londoniaram cum provinciis adjacentibus spoliarent, vastarent et subverterent; quod et ex verissimili perpetrasent, si non singularis gratia Christi Jesu servulis suis celerius consolatorem et laude dignum destinasset defensorem.

Tercio namque kalendas Marcii illustrisimus ille princeps Edwardus, pro tunc Comes Merchie dictus, auditis prius his civitatis London. et vicinarum provinciarum periculis, post victoriam inimi-

Kyriell.
corum suorum in partibus celtus Wallie adeptam, adjuncto sibi Comite Warwie, cum grandi comitatu pacifice London. est ingressus. Secessit interim rex Henricus cum ducibus, comitibus et belligeris Borealis versus Boream et Eboracum usque pervenit.

Edwardus autem predictus iœ die Marcii proclamari fecit London. articulos concernentes jus suum ad coronam regni Anglie; et sequenti die, convocatis dominis spiritualibus et temporalibus illie presentibus, expressi sunt predicti articuli coram eis et approbati. Quarto autem die ejusdem mensis post processionem generalen London. solenniter factam, episcopus Exccestrensis ad crucem Sancti Pauli sermonem fecit satis laudabilem, titulumque dicti Edwardi ad regnum Anglie multiplici evidencia patesset; objecconibus que in ejus oppositum fieri posset patulo respondit, et eas excussit. Completo sermone isto eximio, dominus Edwardus cum dominis spiritualibus et temporalibus et magna populi frequencia eodem die ad Westmonasterium equitavit; ubi in Westmonaster hall sedis regalis possessionem suscepit. A monachis quoque ibi cum processione sibi occurrentibus honorifice receptus est. Commendato eidem per eosdem sceptro regali, possessionem in regis palacio obtinuit. Nec dum tamen inunctus est aut regio diademate insignitus; sed his decentissime peractis, ad locum suum London, con-gaudentibus populis, remeavit.

Facta interim sagaci provisione pro magna pecuniarum levanda copia, dictus Edwardus cum duce Northfolk, comite Warwie, domino Fawconbrigge, in copioso exercitu septentrionales oras petierunt. Cum autem pertransita Trenta prope Ferebrigge, advenissent, quoniam exercitus regis Henrici non longe a dicta villa aderat, ad pugnam se protinus preparabant. Die igitur sacratissime Dominice Palmarum, post meridiem, inter Ferebrigge et Tadcaster, accedentibus aciebus utriusque exercitus ut mutuos ictus confligendo ingererent, plurimi equestres armaciores ex parte regis Edwardi terga vertentes et dicti Edwardi cariagium et annonam hostiliter auferentes effugerunt. Sed rex Edwardus virili animo suos animavit ad certamen; dux quoque Northfolke, Comes Warwie, dominus Fauconbrigge, cum suis turnis
audacter in adversarios irruentes, plurimos prostraverunt, et horren-dam stragem eis intulerunt, multis ex parte sua occisis. Cunque post diutinam pugnam belligeri Boreales, cernentes se imbecilliores, fuge presidio se commississent, insecuti sunt eos viri aciores ex parte regis Edwardi et magnum eodem eis intulerunt; plurimi quo-que ipsorum Borealium per aquas evadere querentes submersi sunt. Numerum interfectorum ibi solus veraciter cum suis civibus novit Deus; secundum tamen estimacionem plurium numerus eorum ex-cedebat [xxviiij M^[]. Domini multi et milites primo plures cum plebanis ibi pariter corruerunt.

Fugientes duces Somersete et Exetrie cum reliquis, insecutus est dominus Edwardus cum suis dominis et exercitu, et Eboracum usque pervenit; eos tamen minime comprehendit, quia Rex Henricus et ipsi dominii prius fugerant ab Eboraco ut alibi locum presidii sibi obtinerent. His ita Dei gracia peractis, dominus Edwardus, relictus in Boreia domino Fawconbrigge cum militibus et armata manu ad tutelam illius patrie, per Coventriam London' reversus est, apud Lambythe hospicium eligens. Interim Scotti in Berwicum admissi sunt a rege Henrico. Deinde dominus Edwardus a Lambythe usque ad Turrim London. veniens, creatis ibi militibus de Balneis, die sabbati proximo sequenti a Turre London. cum dominis et militibus per Chepam equitans Westmonasterium usque pervenit, ubi in die dominica, scilicet in vigilia Apostolorum Petri et Pauli, in regem Anglie eo honore quo congruit et ordine decentissimo coronatus est. Qui etiam, gloriam glorie volens superaddere, in festo Commemoracionis Sancti Pauli, in ecclesia cathedrali ejusdem London. processioni et misse coram magna populi frequenti cum dominis suis spiritualibus et temporalibus, corona insignitus regali satis interfuit apparatu. Deinde rex Edwardus Cantuariam peregre profectus partes meridionales pertransiit, ubi Willelum episcopum Wintoniensem de manibus querentium animam ejus eripuit, in-sectatores suos graviter redarguit et eorum capitaneos carcerali

---

*a* A pen has been run through these figures.

*b* pertinusiit, MS.
custodie mancipavit. Bristollie approperans, a civibus ejus cum maximo gaudio honoratissime receptus est. Et in breve ad West-
monasterium veniens, ibidem anno Domini millesimo cccc°.lxi. i j
nonas Novembris solenniter parlamentum suum inchoavit, ubi
indictati et atteyntati sunt Henricus vocatus imper rex Anglie cum
Margareta consorte suo; duces etiam Somerset et Exetre, cum aliis
militibus et nobilibus, ad numerum quasi centum personarum.
Eodem anno, circiter festum Purificationis beatissime semper Virginis
Marie, facta est conspiratio contra dictum dominum regem Edwardum
per Comitem Oxon. et filium ejus, Tudnam, Terell, Mowgomer, cum
aliis, ut in parte Esxie introduceant duceam Somersetie per
navigium cum hostili exercitu adersionem regis Edwardi et
suum. Sed succurrente Altissimo, priusquam propositum suum
perficerent, deprehensi sunt, et, cassatis frivolis machinacionibus suis,
Comes ille cum filio suo et aliis Londoni decapitati sunt. His diebus
Henricus cum Margareta et filio suo Edwardo in Scotia commorati
sunt, et villa de Berwyke sub dicione Scottorum erat longo tempore.
Circiter festum Sancti Mathie dominus rex Edwardus, versus Boream
iturus, festum Pasche solenniter celebravit Leycestrie, et pretextu
resistendi adversariis grandes pecuniarum summas per sua privata
sigilla a viris spiritualibus et temporalibus, clericis et servientibus
levari fecit.

Anno Domini millesimo cccc°.lxi j° sexto die mensis Maii solutum
est predictum parlamentum; et eodem anno circiter festum Nativi-
tatis Sancti Johannis Baptiste capte sunt treuge ad tempus medicum
inter Anglos et Scottos, fraudulenter ex parte Scottorum, prout
palam postea patuit.

Hoc quoque tempore emissi sunt multi belligeri cum domino Fau-
conbrigge ad maria scrutanda et servanda, qui parum proficientes in
breve remearunt. Rex Edwardus pro materia eujusdam rapte
discuicienda in proprio persona in bancho suo regali Westmonasterii,
assistentibus sibi cancellario et justiciaris, &c. proprium locum tenuit.

Eodem anno, circiter festum Omnium Sanctorum, percurrerente
rumore de adventu regine Margarete cum copiosa multitumine
Francigenorum, Scottorum, et Anglorum sibi adherentium, pre-
cessit festine prenobilis ille belliger Comes de Warwik cum suis, et subsecutus est rex Edwardus ut eam cum complicibus suis effugarent. Que fuga inita tuciora quesivit presidii loca.

Rege Edwardo in partibus illis residente, obsessa sunt per nostrates castra illa de Bamburghe, Alniwyke et Dunstanburgh; quorum duo redditura sunt in manus comitis Warwic circiter festum Natalis Domini; subjeceruntque se Dux Someretie et dominus Radulphus Percy, cum suis, domino regi, et in graciam recepti sunt.

In aurora Ephiphanie venerunt Scotti cum Francigenis aciebus densatis ad tercium castrum, scilicet Alniwyke, nostris non audenti-bus eis resistere, et secum tulerunt multos illic inclusos de consociis suis; et sic in brevem reddiditum est illud castrum in manus nostrorum, Francigenis remanentibus gratis abire permisisset. His peractis recessit dominus rex Edwardus, relicto ibidem ad tutelam patriae comite Warwic, &c.

Et in hac tam longa mora tocius pene milicie Anglico illie adversus adversarios nostros congregate, quid, queso, memorabile, quid laude dignum actum est, nisi quod predicta tria castra capta sunt? Et comes Warwic cum paucis campum tenens curiositerque Scottos cum suis excucis, protegente eum gratissima, ut solito, Dei dextra, illesus permansit. Qui et infra breve cum aliis dominis, Boream relinquens, ad dominum regem Edmundum London. venit; epulantibusque illis London., et nescio quid agentibus, invaserunt Scotti cum Francigenis castrum de Bamburghe, et ipsum occupaverunt, cum aliis duobus castris.

Anno Domini millesimo cccc. lxiiij, xxix die mensis Aprilis inchoatum est parleamentum apud Westmonasterium; et interim dominus Radulphus Percy et Dominus Radulphus Greye, cum suis, fracto suo juramento, relicto rege Edwardo, ad partem Henrici redierunt.

Mense Junii, die xviij°, prorogatum est parleamentum usque ad ——— b et que mala ibi repressa aut reformata, vel quid boni ibi adauctum nescio.

Hoc anno, post Pentecosten, prenobilis ille comes Warwic ad

*a Sive in MS.  
*b Blank in MS.
Boream, reidiens dominos et milites cum reliquis belligeris colligens, partem regis Henrici cum Scottis, Francigenis, &c. infestare dispo-
suit. Qui cognito celeri ejus adventu, campum linquentes, tergaque
vertentes, vecorderit aufligerunt.

Hoc tempore convocatus clericus provincie Cantuariensis concessit
ut quilibet sacerdos stipendiarius dicte provincie capiens pro annuali
stipendio x marcas conferret ad subsidium regis Edwardi xiiij s. iiij d.;
unde plurimi gravati murmurebant, tum quia pauperes erant, tum
quia pecunie taliter a sacerdotibus extorte raro vel nusquam ad
aliquem felicem effectum proveniant, quin potius ad confusionem et
dedecus eis utentium. Nam et post festum Nativitatis beatissime
Marie semper Virginis rex Edwardus grandem exercitum advocavit,
adversarios suas terrae marique subjugare dispositit. Nescio tamen
quid in illo viagio profecerit. Et comes de Worcester cum suo
navigio et marinariis litoribus maris et portubus quasi latitantes,
anonasque suas consumentes, infecto negocio vacui cum dedecore
remearunt. O infelix successus, opprobrium et confusio!

Circiter hec tempora quarterium frumenti vendebatur Oxon. et
\[\text{[in]} \] patria illa pro ij solidis; unde et ruricole super precio parvulo
iterato murmurabant.

Dux Someretie, in conversacione sua et promissis instabilis, relicit
rege Edwardo cum paucis ad regem Henricum confugit, &c. Rex
Edwardus, consiliariis accitis, minuit pondus numismatis argentei.
et auxit valorem aurei, adeo ut unum nobile aureum valeret viij s. iiiij d.

Hic etiam rex Edwardus redditus et proventus collegiorum eorum
nobilium, scilicet Beatissime Marie semper Virginis de Eton et beati
Nicholai Cantibrigie, per bone memorie Henricum Sextum funda-
torum et nobiliter ditatorum, etc. in suas manus suscepit. Partem
tamen aliquantulum eis restituens, unde pauperiorem quar solite
ducerent vitam, vasa argentea multa et summam magnam pecunie ab
eis exegit et cepit. Bullis papalibus obtentis, collegium illud celebre
de Eton. cassare proposuit; quod tamen, ut estimo, beatissima Virgo
Maria nondum ad effectum deduci permisit.

\[\text{a celebri, MS.} \quad \text{b Om. in MS.} \quad \text{c argenta, MS.}\]

Quintodecimo insuper die ejusdem mensis Maii Dux Somersett, dominus Hungarford, dominus Roos, armiger ille Treilboz a cum suis complicibus, graviter ferentes suam repulsam et propositi prioris frustracionem ad bellum campestre juxta Exham, iterum spe fruende victorie convenerunt. Quos dominus de Mowntagw cum suis, quasi subito insiliens, dictum ducem et dominum Thomam Findern, dominum Egremound, bastard Waynsford, etc. cepit et tutele arte b commisit. Die Mercurii proximo sequenti capti sunt per dictum dominum Mowntagw cum suis dominus Edmundus Fysh, miles, nuper scissor Eboraci, Bernardus de la Mare, dominus Roos, dominus Hungarford, dominus Philippus Wentworth, Willielmus Penyngton, Husy miles; qui omnes decapitati sunt.

a Sic, pro Tailbois.  
b i.e. arctae.
Deliberata sunt in breve domino de Mowntagw castra de Langeley
p
tau turris de Exham, castrum etiam de Bywell. In quo
quidem castro inventum est le helmet regis Henrici cum corona et
glaudio et faleris dicti Henrici. Et quamod o aut quo ipse evasit,
novit Deus, in cujus manu corda sunt regnum.

Deliberatum est etiam regi Edwardo castrum de Shipton in
Crawen.

Quintodecimo decimo die mensis Maii apud Exham decapitati
sunt dux Somersett, Edmundus Fizthu miles, Bradshaw, Wauter
Hunt, Blac Jakis.

Decimo septimo die mensis Maii apud Novum Castrum decapitati
sunt dominus de Hungarford, dominus Roos, dominus Thomas
Fynderne, Edwardus de la Mare, Nicholaus Massam.

Apud Medelham xviij die mensis Maii decapitati sunt dominus
Philippus Wentworth, Willelmus Penyngton, Warde de Topcliff,
Oliverus Wentworth, Willelmus Spilar, Thomas Hunt, le fotonman
regis Henrici.

Apud Eboracum xxv° die mensis Maii decapitati sunt dominus
Thomas Husye, Thomas Gosse, Robertus Merfyn, Johannes Buttlere,
Rogerus Water, janitor regis Henrici, Thomas Fenwyke, Robertus

Apud Eboracum xxvij die mensis Maii decapitati sunt Johannes
Elderbek, Richardus Cawerne, Johannes Rosell, Robertus Con-
querore. Interim etiam captus est ille armiger Treilboz et de-
capitatus.

Quibus peractis, dominus de Mowntagw factus est Comes de
Northumberland. Capta sunt tunc castra de Bamburgh et Dunstan-
burgh cum ceteris et redacta in possessionem Regis Edwardi; et
dominus Radulphus Greye cum ceteris illic inventis capite
accepit sentenciam, capite ejus pontem Londoniarum adornante
in vertice quasi lancee.

Et sic invalescente brachio regis Edwardi et principatum per
regnum obtinente pene cassata est fortitudo et milicia regis Henrici.

a Sic.
Regina Margareta has procellae precavens, incola elegit fieri transmarina. Adhuc villa de Berwyk remanet sub Scottorum dominio.

Anno Domini millesimo CCCCM°lxiiij° estas fervida valde et diu rectica faciem terre adustam a gramine, herbis et ordeo, etc. fecit pene sterilem. Et subsecuta est codem anno frigiditas horrida in yeme, homines molestans et pecora.


Hoc etiam anno in festo Apostolorum Philippi et Jacobi duxit rex Edwardus in uxorem Elizabetham filiam domini de Rivaye (?)e et ducisse Bedfordie.

Anno Domini millesimo CCCCM°lxv°, xxvj° die mensis Maii, silicet in festo Sancti Augustini, Anglorum Apostoli, apud Westmonasterium, supradicta Elizabeth coronata est in reginam Anglie. Et creati sunt tunc multi milites de balneo, inter quos quidam mercatores civitatis London. milicie dignitate insigniti sunt.

Hoc etiam anno, circiter festum Petri et Pauli, captus est Henricus

---
a Friar Harry Parker. See Gregory's Chronicle, in Coll. of a Lond. Citizen, 228.
b This must be Dr. Thomas Halden. See Gregory, ib.
c Rivers, of course, is the name, but the spelling in the MS. is doubtful.

Hae insuper estate orta lite inter regem Francie et fratrem ejus commota sunt bella, et Dei gracia infra breve sedata.

Hoc quoque anno circiter festum Assumpcionis beatissime Marie semper Virginis misit dominus Papa, Paulus Secundus, bullam suam in Angliam, insinuans prelatis Anglie heresim illam pestifere asserentem quod Christus publice mendicavit esse antiquitus a Romanis pontificibus cum suis consiliis damnatam et cam pro damnata universe (?) declarandam et peculcandam.

Hoc etiam anno multitudo latronum in variis Anglie partibus debachans multas ecclesias et alios legios regis spoliavit. Francigene quoque cum aliis adversariis regni Anglie per mare prevalentes, Angligenis damna multimoda intulerunt.

Isto quoque anno, circiter festum Sancte Scolastice Virginis peperit regina Elizabeth Regi Edwardo filiam, vocatam Elizabeth.


In principio quadragesime istius anni solute sunt treuge inter nos et Francigenas.

\[a \text{"vn3," MS.}\]
Anno Domini 1468 concessit parleamentum domino Regi duas quintasdecimas, et convocatus clerus concessit unam decimam, et etiam nobilia a sacerdotum, que raro aut nunquam ad felicem per- tingunt effectum. Hoc anno etiam Thomas Coke, mercator et miles, captus est, pretensa prodicione contra eum, et graviter multatus, receptus est in graciam. Thomas Plummer etiam, mercator et miles, accusatus de prodicione, satisfactione prehabita, ad graciam regis rediit.

Hoc anno, circiter festum Sancti Johannis Baptistae, transfretavit Margareta soror Regis Edwardi et uxor ducis Burgundiae effecta est.

Hoc etiam anno Comes de Wircester multa laude digna peregit in Hibernia, et castrum forte b in Wallia per dominum Harbard c captum est, et dominus Ricardus Tunstall cum ceteris ibi inventis captus est et in Turri London. clausus, qui tamen in breve graciam a rege consecutus est. Duo nobiles ex illic captis decollati sunt.

Hoc anno dominus Antonius Scales, dominus Walterus Blownt, tunc dictus dominus de Mowtjoye, circiter festum Translacionis Sancti Edwardi Confessoris, cum multis milibus armatorum, naves ingressi et tempestatibus magnis turbati, nichil proficientes, in Angliam cum dedecore redierunt.

Hoc insuper anno circiter octavas Epiphanie ————d Cowrte- neye Comes Devonie et dominus de Moleners sive de Hungerford convicti super prodicione decollati sunt.

Hoc quoque anno peperit Regina Elizabeth Regi Edwardo terciam filiam.


a So in MS., apparently for mobilia, though the same error occurs in a marginal note.

b Harlech.

c William lord Herbert.

d Blank in MS.
Et cito post eum surrexit alter, nomine Robin of Holdernes, cum complicibus suis, petens Comitatum Northumbrie restitui legitimo heredi; quem captum fecit comes pro tune Northumbrie decollari, et dispersi sunt congregati sui.


fratribus suis et magno comitatu ingressus est. Tunc fama volante quod comes de Warwic cum suo exercitu adventaret, rex Edwardus cum suo exercitu contra eum in Sabbato Sancto Pasche properavit, et in aurora Sanctissime diei Pasche (heu et proh dolor!) inito certamine juxta villam Barnett, ceciderunt hinc et inde multi; et comes de Warwic, cum fratre suo, et multis aliis dominis et nobilibus cum plebanis, ibi interfecerunt est; et corpora dicti comitis et fratri sui perducta London., in ecclesia Sancti Pauli nuda jacuerunt publice aliquandiu, et postea sepulture comendata sunt.


Margareta olim Regina ibi capta, cum uxore filii sui, et London. in curru deducta et in custodiam tradita est. Creati sunt statim post istud bellum plures quam xl° milites; et Henricus nuper Rex reponitur in Turim London., et in Vigilia Ascensionis Dominice, ibidem feliciter moriens, per Tamisiam navicula usque ad abbathiam de Cheltesye deductus, ibi sepultus est.

Cancigene cum bastardo Fawcunbrigge et nautis ejus insurgentibus, insultus iterum fecerunt in Londonienses graviores quam solito et walvas porte nove super pontem London. cum domibus quibusdam adjacentibus combusserunt, et similiter alias juxta Algate succederunt. Sed per dominum Antonium de Scales et dominum Duraste cum civibus London. viriliter eos aggredientibus plurimi eorum inter-

a This word is evidently omitted.
fecti sunt, et quidam capti et reliqui in fugam versi sunt; et bastardus predictus cum suis predonibus et piratis et navibus recessit. Et Rex Edwardus feria tercia Rogationum London. adveniens cum potenti exercitu, extra civitatem aldermannos multos in milites creavit; et in die Assensionis Domini ad vesperam Rex Edwardus cum suo exercitu ad Caneigenas corrigitos iter arripuit; et videntes se insufficiens ad resistendum ei, subdiderunt se ei. Et eos Rex et bastardum predictum cum multis alios recepit in graciam; alios autem maleficos convictos capitali damnavit sentencia. Et ad Westmonasterium reversus ibi festum Pentecostes celebravit.
NOTES.

I.—The Earthquake of 1382, page 49.

As to the meaning of the enigmatical lines "A post Dunstanum," &c. see Dr. Simpson's *Documents illustrating the History of St. Paul's Cathedral*, p. 59, note, and Appendix, pp. 219-221.

II.—Christopher Margrave of Baden, pp. 133, 136.

With regard to this person and his wife Cecily, Dr. von Weech of Carlsruhe has favoured me with the following particulars:—

Margrave Christopher II., of Baden, son of Margrave Bernard III., was born after his father's death, on the 26th Feb. 1537. In the division of territory with his brother, Margrave Philibert, in 1556, he received the lands of Baden in the duchy of Luxembourg, and became the founder of the separate line of Baden at Rodemachern. He took part with the army of Philip II. of Spain in the war with France, and fought at the battle of St. Quentin. In 1561 he made a journey to Sweden, and there was betrothed to Cecilia, daughter of Gustavus Wasa, and sister of King Eric XIV. Hereupon in the service of Sweden he took part in the war with Denmark in 1563, in command of a body of German horse. In November 1564 his marriage with the Princess Cecilia took place at Stockholm, with whom he thereupon departed to his possessions in the Netherlands, and took up his abode at Rodemachern. In the year 1565 he and his bride paid a visit to Queen Elizabeth in England; but he himself remained at her court only a short time, leaving his bride behind him alone in straitened circumstances. The latter, on the 17th Sept. 1565, gave birth to Prince Edward Fortunatus. To enable her to continue her expensive abode at the English Court, the Queen, on the 22nd Nov. 1565,
granted the Margrave a pension of 2,000 French crowns of the sun, which was paid to him every year in quarterly payments out of the Treasury at Westminster. But this contribution was not sufficient for the Margravine's expenditure at Court. She contracted serious debts, and the Margrave accordingly came again to London in 1566 to take her away. The creditors, however, took notice of his object, and detained him as a prisoner. Only when the Queen gave security for him did he venture to depart.

Margrave Christopher died at Rodemachern on the 2nd August, 1575. Margravine Cecilia did not die till 1627.
INDEX.

Abergavenny (Burgeyny), lord, 157
Acheton, Sir John, 157
——— Sir Thos., 157
Agincourt, battle of, 55
Albina (Albyne), a fabulous princess, supposed to have given her name to Albion, 1, 2
Albion named after Albina, 2
Aldermanbury, 144
Aldgate, 184
——— the bars without, 137
Alec (Lee), Sir Piers, 157. Sir Will., 157
Alençon (Launson), duke of, 164
——— bastard of, 164
Alexander III. of Scotland, 20
Alfred (Alured), King, 14
All Hallows the Less, ch. of, 138
Allington, Ric., 117
Alnwick Castle, 79, 156, 159, 176
Amyas, John, 104
Anabaptists, 143
Anjou and Maine ("demayn"), 97, 166
Anne of Bohemia, queen of Richard II., 25, 26, 48, 50
Anne, lady, daughter of Edward IV., 104
Appyton, Frere Will., 48
Appyton, Sir John, 157
Argyle, earl of, 88
Arragon, earl of, 158
Arragon, knight of, 63, 64
Arteys, bastard son of Humphrey duke of Gloucester, 65
Arthur, king, 11
Arthur, prince, son of Henry VII., his christening, 104-5
Arundel, Ric., 9th earl of (1330-75), 83
Arundel, Ric., 10th earl of (1375-93), 26, 27, 49, 50, 51
Arundel, Thos., 11th earl of (1399-1115), 53
Arundel, Will., 15th earl of (1437-87), 157, 159, 172
Arundel, Henry, 18th earl of (1543-79), 141
Arundel, Thos., Abp. of Canterbury (1396-1413), 27, 51
Arundel, lord John of, 104
Ask. See Ayscough
Assheley, John, 63; knighted, 64, 157
Athelbryght. See Ethelbert
Athole, earl of, uncle of James I. of Scotland, 166
Audeley (Awdley), Master, 104
——— Humphrey, 184
Audeley, John Touchet, fifth lord (1458-91), 73
Augustine, St., 12
Aunsell, Sir John, 48
Austin Friars, 93
Arragon, duke of, captures Richard I., 31
Awdley. See Audeley
Ayne, 158
Aysac (?), Alex., 151
Ayscough (Asku), Will., bp. of Salisbury, 67, 69, 100, 151
Babwell, 150
Baden, Christopher Margrave of, 136
——— his wife Cicely, 133, 136
Bagott, Sir Will., t. Ric. II., 27, 28
Bailiffs of London, t. Ric. I. and John, 31, 32
Bakehouse, Mr., 129
Bakley (qv. Berkley), Morris, 89
Baldock, Robert, Chancellor, 21
Baldry, mayor, 93
Baldwin, ——, a preacher at Paul's Cross, 126
Bamborough Castle, 79, 156, 158, 176, 179
Bardolf, lord, 53
Barley, price of, 159
Barnet, battle of, 92, 184
Barton, Geo., parson of St. Mary Abchurch, 127
| INDEX. |
|---|---|
| Basel, council of, 149 | Blakney, ——, 103 |
| Baspiche, Bartold, earl of, 84 | Blanche, daughter of Henry duke of Lancaster, 23 |
| Bath, knights of the, 80; manner of making, 106-113 | Blank Charters burned, 52 |
| Bayeux (Bayue), taken, 56 | Blawnchaplyton, or Whitechapel, 93 |
| Bayly, Sir Will., 93 | Bloreheath, battle of, 72 |
| Baynard’s Castle, 33, 38, 131 | Blount, Walter, lord Mountjoy, 182 |
| Beauchamp, Sir John, t., Ric. II., 26 | Blunt, Sir Thos., 52 |
| Beauchamp, Sir Thos., earl of Warwick, 83 | Bogham. See Buchan |
| Beauchamp, Ric., bp. of Hereford, and afterwards of Salisbury, 100 | Bohun, Sir Will. de, earl of Northampton, 83 (note) |
| Beaufort, Henry, bp. of Winchester (1405-47), Cardinal (1427), 57, 59, 60, 97, 148, 164 | Bois de Vincennes (Boys Vincent) near Paris, 58 |
| Beaumaris (Bumeryes), 158 | Bolde, Sir Henry of, 157 |
| Beaumont, Lewis de, bp. of Durham, 41 | Bolingbroke, Henry of. See Henry IV. |
| Beaumont (Beemond), John, viscount, 74, 153, 160, 169 | Bolingbroke, Roger. See Bultynghroke |
| Becket, Thomas a. See St. Thomas of Canterbury | Bonfires in London ordered, 123 |
| Beden, Dr., 80 | Bonnivet, Will. Gouffier, sieur de, 93 |
| Bedford, John, duke of, brother of Henry V., 55, 58, 59, 60, 164 | Bouville, lord, beheaded (1461), 76, 155, 172 |
| Bedford, Anne, duchess of, first wife of the preceding, 59 | Books prohibited, 89 |
| Bedford, Jaquetta, duchess of, second wife of the above, 79 | Booth, Will., bp. of Chester, i.e. Coventry and Lichfield, 100 |
| Bedford, Francis Russell, earl of (1554-85), his place at Ivy Bridge, 133; his daughter Anne married to lord Ambrose Dudley, 134 | Bordeaux lost, 69, 166 |
| Bedouin, Sir Eward of, 157 | Boteler. See Butler |
| Bell, near Calais, 62 | Bothe, Sir Will., 157 |
| Benerforth (?) lord, 157 | Boteler. See Butler |
| Berkeley Castle, 21, 43 | Boulogne, expenses of Henry VIII. at siege of, 114 |
| Berkeley, Sir Maurice of, 157 | Boulogne, Turnar of, 125, 127 |
| Bermondsey, Abbot of, 102 | Bourbourg (Borborowe) in Flanders, 26 |
| Berners, Sir Jas., t. Ric. II., 26 | Bourchier, Thos., abp. of Canterbury (1454-86), 73, 74, 153, 162, 167 |
| Berry, Chas., duke of, brother of Louis XI., 181 | Bourchier (Bowcer), Henry lord (1435-61), count of Eu (Hyu), earl of Essex (1461-83), 74, 151-2, 172. See also Essex |
| Berwick taken, 39; lost, 41: recovered, 43; besieged, 70; delivered by Henry VI. to the Scots, 78, 174, 175, 179 | Bow church steeple, fall of, 37 |
| Bethlehem Hospital without Bishopsgate, 115, 125 | Bowcer. See Bourchier |
| Beverley, Sir Simon. See Burley | Brabant, John duke of, 84 |
| Bishops delivered out of the Tower (1563), 126 | Bradbery, Thos., mayor, 92 |
| Black Friars (or Friars Preachers), 19, 38, 183 | Bradisbourch, Mark of, 84 |
| Black Jackett, 79 | Bradshawe [Edmund], 79, 179 |
| Blackheath, 67, 69, 149 | Brampton Field (Flodden), 87 |
| Blake Thomas, 26 | Bread Street, 138 |
| Brembre, 190 | Brembre (Bremble) Sir Nicholas, 26, 47, 48, 49 |
| Bretagne. See Brittany | Bretons, truce with the, 181 |
| Brézé, Pierre de, seigneur de la Varenne, seneschal of Normandy, 70 | Bridewell, 127 |
| Bridewell, 84 | Bridlington, canon of, 40 |
| Bristol, lord Spencer beheaded at, 52; Edward IV.’s reception at, 85, 175 | Bristol, Henry, recorder of, 184 |
INDEX.

Britain, named after Brutus, 2; fabulous kings of, 2-11
Brittany, Francis II. duke of, 158
Brittany, Joan (or Jane) duchess of, married to Henry IV., 52
Brotherton, Thomas of, Earl Marshal, 20
Brown, Robert and the Browns, 143
Brown, Will., Mayor, 92
Brown, Sir Thos., 169
Brown, —, of Kent, 73, 75
Brutus of Troy, fabulous king of Britain, 2
Bryte, Will., 179
Buchan (Boghan), earl of, 164
Buckingham, Henry duke of (1460-83), 157, 160
Buckingham, Humphrey, earl Stafford, created duke of, 64, 79; wounded 152; slain, 74, 155, 159
Buckingham [Edward] duke of, beheaded, 93
Bucklersbury, explosion in, 130
Boltyngbrooke (Bolingbroke), Roger, 63
Burford, baron of, 158
Burges, Mayor, 93
Burgeyny. See Abergavenny
Burgoyn, Edward duke of (qu. Philip duke of Burgundy?), 158
Burgundians at the second Battle of St. Albans, 155
Burgundy, Anne, sister of Philip duke of, 58, 165
Burgundy, Anthony, bastard of, 92, 181
Burgundy, Charles the Bold, duke of, 182, 183
Burgundy, John the Fearless, duke of, 53, 54
Burgundy, Philip the Good, duke of, 56, 59, 60, 61, 149, 158
Burley (Beverley), Sir Simon, 26
Burre, Mr., 131
Burse. See Exchange
Burtayne, Sir Thos., 158
Bury St. Edmund's, 14, 149; parliament at, 65, 97, 149
—— Abbot of, 162
Bushy (Bussche), Sir John, 27, 51
Butler (Botler), John, 79, 179; Sir John, 157
Bywell Castle, Northumb., 179
Cade, John, his rebellion, 66-68, 94, 99
Cadwallader, King, 12, 13
Caen, William the Conqueror buried at, 17, 29
Cagent, island of, in Flanders, 62
Calabria, Henry, duke of, 158
Calais, 62, 71, 72, 153, 169; Siege of, by Edward III., 23, 44, 81-5; by Philip, duke of Burgundy, 61, 149, 165; Somerset appointed captain of, 72
Caldwell, Dr., 117
Cambridge, 149, 154, 163
—— Clare Hall and Trinity Hall, 163
—— College of St. Nicholas at, 177
Cambridgeshire, 155; inundations in, 154
Cambridge, Ric., earl of, 170; beheaded, t. Hen. V., 55
Camois (Cammys), lord of, 165
Campeggio, Cardinal, legates sent to England, 93
Candelwyke Street, 137
Cantelow, —, 103. See Cauntelow.
Canterbury, Henry IV. buried at, 30, 54; Visit of Henry VI. to, 69; Edward IV. goes on pilgrimage to, 174
Canterbury, abps. of. See Arundel, Thos.: Bourchier, Thos.: Chicheley, Henry: Parker, Matt.: Sudbury, Simon
Canterbury, convocation of, 177
Canute (Knotte), King, 16
Capel, mayor, 92
Carmelites. See White Friars
Carowen, Sir Christopher of, 157
Carpenter, John, bp. of Worcester, 100
Cary, lady, 121-2
Castle Baynard, 33, 38
Catesby, Sir W., 158
Catherine of France, queen of Henry V., 56, 57, 62
Cauntelow, mereer and alderman, 70. See Cantelow.
Cawerne (? Taverner), Ric., 179. Compare Gregory's Chron., 226
Cecily, lady, daughter of Edward IV., 104
Cely, Sir John, 52
Chamber and Chamberlain of London, 126
Chamburylne, Sir Roger, 65
Champion, John, 79
Chapman, John, 179
Charing Cross or Charoncross, Yorkshire, 160, 162
Charles VI. of France, death of, 58
Cheap, 137, 141-2, 150, 169, 174, 181, 183; the Cock in, 148; the Standard in, 48, 67
Cheapside, 80, 121, 129
Chedworth, John. See Lincoln, my lord (bp.?) of
Cherbourg (Shirebrough), 56
Chertsey (Cheltesye) Abbey, 184
Cheyne, Sir John, 51
Chicheley, Henry, abp. of Canterbury, 57
Chichester, Ad. Moleyns, bp. of, murdered (1450), 151
Christiern I., King of Denmark (1457-81), 158
Christiern II., King of Denmark (1513-23), 93
Cirencester, earl beheaded at, 52
Clarence, George, duke of, brother of Edward IV., 78, 162, 183
Clarence, Lionel, duke of, 24
Clarence, Thos., duke of, son of Henry IV., 54, 56
Clarington, Sir Roger, executed, 52
Claydon, John, 55
Clergy of London at Lambeth, 135
Clerkenwell, 143
Cleyhethe, 154
Clifford, Thos., eighth lord (1422-55), 70, 152
Clifford, John, ninth lord (1455-61), 160, 161, 168, 171, 172
Clifton (Glyton), Sir Piers, 157
Clifton, Sir Gervase, 160
Clinton (Glynton), lord, 157
Close, Nicholas, bp. of Carlisle, 101
Cobham, lord, condemned, t. Ric. II., 27, 51
Cobham, John Oldcastle, lord, 53, 54, 56, 148
Cobham, Eleanor. See Gloucester, duchess of
Cobham, Edw. Brooke, lord (1445-64), 73, 74, 157
Cocfeld, Rob., 179
Cock, the, in Cheap, 148
Codnor. See Grey
Coinage, a new, 80
Coke, Sir Thos., 182
Colchester founded by King Coyll, 7
Cole, Thos. A. M., Archdeacon of Essex, 128, 133
Colyville, Sir John, 157
Comets, 52, 149, 150, 152, 156
Conduit in Fleet Street, 63
Conduit in Cornhill, 134
Conqueror, Rob., 179
Constable, Sir Rob., 158
Constable, Sir John, 157
Constance (Custance), council of, 56
Conyers (Coneres), Christopher, 158
——— (Conys), Sir John, 157
Conyers (Coneres), Sir Roger, 157
Constans, father of Constantine the Emperor, 7
Constantine, son of Constantine the King, 7
Constantine, the Emperor, 7, 8

Constantine, of Britain, crowned King of Great Britain, 9
Constantine, earl of Cornwall, 11
Copinger, [William], mayor, 92
Coppini, Francesco, bp. of Teramo, papal legate, 74
Cordell Sir Will., Master of the Rolls, (1561), 120
Corfe Castle, 21
Corn, price of, 151, 156, 159
Cornhill, 137; conduit in, 134
———, St. Michael's, 126; St. Peter's, 91, 139, 140
Cornwall, Ric., earl of, son of King John, 19
Cornwaylys, Sir Thos., 158
Correy or Currey, lord, 159
Cote, Dr., 151
Cotton, Sir Roger, 105
Cotton, Will., 152
Counter, the, 121, 139, 141
———, in the Poultry, 143
Courtenay, Piers, bp. of Exeter (1486), 105
Coven Garden, 122
Coventry, 27, 70, 174; Parliament at, 169, 171
Cox, Ric., bp. of Ely (1559-81), 121, 135
Coyll, King, founder of Colchester, 7
Crackintheorpe (Grakynthorp), Sir John, 157, 161; Sir Thos., 160
Crage, lord, 159: "lord Crakkes brother," vb.
Crawford (Crafford, Creforth), earl of, 88, 159
Cressy, battle of, 23, 44
Crier, the Common, of London, 126
Cromwell, Ralph lord, 151
Cromwell, Humph. Bourchier lord (1461-71), 157, 159
Crowen, Sir Thomas, 157
Crowley, Rob., vicar of St. Giles' Cripplegate, &c., 136, 139
Crowmer, [Will.], 67, 68, 93
Curiel. See Kyryell
Currey or Correy, lord, 159
Cymbeline (Kymbeline), 6
Cyprus, King of, 24

Dacre of the North, lord, 157, 160, 161
Dacre of the South, lord, 157
Dacres, lord, 88
Damascus, taken by the Christians, 36
Danby, Sir Roger, 157
Daniel, Thomas, minister of Henry VI., 66, 67, 101
INDEX.

Darnley, Henry, lord, 132, 141
Dawson, Will., 79, 179
David II. of Scotland, taken prisoner, 23, 24, 41
Deer, the great, 46
Delabere, John, bp. of St. David’s, 101
De la Ware, lord, 157, 172
Deleyngre, Sir Edw., warden of London, 50
Delyngse, Sir, 129
Denbigh, baron of, lord R. Dudley created, 129

Denmark, King of. See Christiern I. and H. Deptford, vicar of, 63
Derby, earl of. See Henry IV.
Derby, Thos. Stanley, earl of (1485-1504), 105
Devonshire, Clarence and Warwick, land in, 183
Devonshire, Thos. Courtenay, earl of, beheaded (1461), 77, 160, 161: his brother, 158
Devonshire [Henry] Courtenay, earl of, beheaded (1468), 1-2. See Warkworth
Devonshire, Humph. Stafford, earl of, killed (1471), 184

Dioecesian, fabulous king of Syria, 1
Disham lane, 127
Dutton (Dyton), lady (?), 161
Dowfford, Harry, 79
Dokette, sir Rich., 157
“Dolgotys brother,” 159
Domelyn, lord, 159
Domar, ——, his book, 130
Dorset, Edmund Beaumont, earl of, created marquis of Dorset, 64
Dorset, Thos. Grey, Marquis of (1475-1501), 104-5
—Marchioness of, 104
Douglas, earl, 159
Douglas, Archibald, earl of, slain at Verneuil, 164
Douglas, James, 161
Douglas, Sir William, taken prisoner at Durham (Nevill’s Cross), 23
Douglas, Will, of Drumlanrig, 164
Dover, 66, 136, 141
Drought, a great, 80
Dublin (Dyvclyn) bishop of, t. Edw. III., s1; t. Hen. V., 55
Dublin, Marquis of. See Vere, Sir Robert
Dudley, John Sutton, lord (1406–2), 67, 70, 101 note, 157
Dudley, Lord Robert, created earl of Leicester (1564), 129

CAMD. SOC.

Dudley Castle, 70
Dudley, Lord Ambrose, earl of Warwick, his marriage (1565), 134
Dunkirk, 26
Dunstanburgh (Dunstalboure and Dunseynbridge) castle, 79, 159, 176, 179
Dunstall, See Tunstall
Duntyngdale, Yorkshire, 162
Durante, lord, 184
Durham, 41, 159
Durham (Nevill’s Cross), battle of, 23
Durham, Lewis de Beaumont, bp. of, (1317-33), 41
Durham, Robert Nevill, bp. of (1438-57), 166
Dutch church in London, 112
Dyckynson, ——, fishmonger, 138
Dymok, Master, his place in Fenchurch street, 142

Earl Marshal. See Mowbray, Thos.
Earls, the three (March, Salisbury and Warwick), 168, 169
Earthquakes, 38, 44, 48, 49, 150, 152
Eastcheap, 137, 148
Edmund, St., King of East Anglia, murdered by the Danes at Bury, 14
Edmond Ironside, 15
Edmund of Woodstock, son of Edward I., 29
Edmund of Langley, duke of York, 24, 170
Edward I. before the Conquest, 14
Edward II. before the Conquest, 15
Edward the Confessor, 15, 16
Edward I. after the Conquest, 19, 20, 30; his birth, 35; his reign, 38-49
Edward II. after the Conquest (of Carnarvon), 20, 30, 148; his reign, 40-43
Edward III. after the Conquest (of Windsor), 21-24, 30, 170; his birth, 41; his reign, 43, 47. Besieges Calais, 81, 85
Edward IV., King, —— as earl of March, 72-74, 76, 151, 153, 155, 171, 172. See also “Earls, the Three” ——proclaimed king, 77, 155, 173; crowned, 78, 162; married, 80, 180. Acts of his reign, 78-80, 173-185. His adherents at Towton, 161. His reception at Bristol, 85, 175. His expedition against Scotland, 157, 159. His expedition against Scotland, 157, 159. Conspiracy against him, 175. Sits in the King’s Bench, is. In the North, 176. Overcomes Henry’s party, 179. Escapes to Flanders, 182. Returns to England, is. Gains the battle of Barnet, 181; and of Tewkesbury, is. Knights several adherents, 185. Reduces the Kentish men, is.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Edward the Black Prince, 22-24, 47, 81, 82, 170</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Edward, prince, son of Henry VI., 69, 149, 154, 158, 160, 175, 184:—his wife, 184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Edwin, king of Northumberland, 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Egremont, Thomas Percy, lord, 70, 71, 74, 149, 153, 169, 178. See also Percy, Sir T.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eleanor of Provence, queen of Henry III., 35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elizabeth, queen, her toilet articles stolen, 129; receives the Emperor's ambassador, 143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elizabeth, queen of Edward IV., 105, 181, 182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elizabeth, daughter of Edward IV., birth of, 181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ely, isle of, 155; inundations in, 154; great flies in, 180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elyn. See Helena, St.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engest. See Hengist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>England named after Ingerne, wife of Uther Pendragon, 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eric XIV. of Sweden, his sister Cicely, wife of Christopher, Margrave of Baden, 133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Erroll, earl of, 88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Essex, 155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Essex and Kent, insurrection in, 25, 48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Essex, Hen. Bourchier, first earl of (1461-83), 157. See also Bourchier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Essex, Hen. Bourchier, second earl of (1483-1539), 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Est, Robert, 98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ethelbert (Athelbryght), king of Kent, 11, 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eton College, 177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eu (Huy), Count of. See Bourchier, Henry lord</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Everingham, Sir Will., 157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Evesham, battle of, 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Evil Mayday, 93, 141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excoetre (Exeter?) lord, a bastard son of Humphrey Stafford, first duke of Buckingham, 156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exchange, the Royal (the merchants' &quot;Burse&quot;), building of, 134-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exeter, 77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exeter, bp. of. See Stapleton, W.; Nevill, Geo.; Courtenay, P.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exeter, John Holland, duke of, 51, conspires against Henry IV.; 28; beheaded, 52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exeter, John Holland, duke of (1443-6), 97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exeter, Thos. Beaufort, duke of (1416-26), 164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exeter, Hen. Holland, duke of (1446-73), 72, 76, 97, 156, 158, 174, 175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>———— misnamed Edward, and reported as slain at Towton, 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>———— two bastard sons of, 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exmewe, mayor, 93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eye, witch of, 63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fabulous Kings of Britain (their names are mostly omitted in this index), 2-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Falaise (Faloyes), taken, 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Falconbridge, Will., lord (1429-61); earl of Kent (1461-3), 70, 74, 173, 174, 175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Falconbridge (Fawcunbridge), bastard of, 184-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Famine, 41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Faversham (or Faversham), King Stephen buried at, 18, 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fawkoner, ——, 75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fenchurch Street, 142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fenwyke, Thos., 79, 179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ferdinand I., Emperor of Germany, his obsequies, 129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ferrers, Sir Ralph, 48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ferrers of Chartley, Walter Devereux, lord, 157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Feryr, Sir Thos., 157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ferrybridge, battle of, 162, 173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Faversham. See Faversham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Findern. See Fyndorne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fish (Fyssh), Sir Edmond, 79, 178. See Fitzh.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fish Street, New, 137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fish Street, Old, 140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fitzlugh (Fyhow), lord, 157, 160, 161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fitzwalter (Fywater), lord, 161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fitzhue (Fysh), Sir Edmond, 179. [Compare Gregory's Chron.], 225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Flanders, 62, 142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Flanders, lady Regent of, 142-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fleet, the, prison, 121-2, 136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fleet street, 141-2, 151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>———— Conduit in, 63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>———— Standard in, 71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Flemings, 142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Flint castle, 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Flodden, battle of, 87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Floquet, Rob. de, bailiff of Evreux, 70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fogg (Fouge), Sir John, 157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fontevraud, Henry II. and Richard I. buried at, 18, 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fortescue, John, 102; Sir John Foskew, 158</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX.

Guildford, Surrey, 116
— (Gylford), Sir Ric., 102
Guildhall, the, 67, 74, 75, 129
Guines (Geynes), near Calais, 72, 169
Gutmyn, Ric., 55

Haddon. Ric., mayor, 92
Hail, a great, 132
Hainault (Henaude), 59
—— Will., earl of, 84
—— Philippa of Queen of Edward III., 21, 24, 43
—— Sir John of, 21
Halden, Dr. Thos., 180 (note b.)
Hales, Sir Robert, prior of St. John's, beheaded, 25, 48
Halidon Hill, battle of, 22, 52
Ham, East, 129
Hamilton. "Antrys his brother of Hemyl-
don," 159
Hamilton (Homyldon), Sir Robert, 159
Hammys, Sir Edmund, 160
Hampton, John, 102
Hanley, —, 163
Harcoverte (Harecourte), Rob., 158
Harepotell, Ric., 88
Harfleur (Herfleite), besieged by Henry V., 55
Harlech Castle, N. Wales, 182
Harleston (Harlston), —, 162
Harow [John], mercer, 74, 75, 76
Harsington, near Northampton, 74
Harylle, Sir Wil., 161
Harvington, Sir Will., 157
Hastings, Wil., lord (1461-83), 157, 159
Hastynge, Sir Leonard, 157
—— Sir Will, 157
Hatfield, William of, son of Edward III., 170
Havard, —, priest, 121
Havre de Grace [Newhaven], in the hands of the English, 122; surrendered, 125
Hawill, Elys (or Eliseus), of Manchester, 125-6
Hay Hill, gallows on, 129
Haysond, —, squire, 77
Hege, Thos., 79
Helena (Elyn), St. the mother of Constan-
tine, 7, 8
Hennawde. See Hainault
Hengist (Engest), 9, 10
Henry I. (Beauleece), 17, 18, 29
Henry II., 18, 29
Henry III., 19, 29; his birth, 32; his reign, 55-88

Henry IV., as Henry of Bolingbroke, earl of Derby, 26, 27, 49; created duke of Hereford, 27, 51; made King, 28, 30, 51; his sons beaten in Eastcheap, 148; his parliaments, 171
Henry V., as Prince of Wales, 28; as King, 30, 148
Henry VI., 31; birth of, 57, 164; his reign, 58-78, 148, 164-173; at the second battle of St Albans, 76, 155; goes of with the Northernmen, 155; flies to Berwick, 77; which he delivers to the Scots and French, 78; in Scotland, 158; his adherents, 161; attainted, 175; conspiracy in favour of, 162; taken prisoner, 80, 180-1; his helmet, crown, &c., taken, 179; his party almost quashed, 179; released from the Tower, 183; replaced there, 184; dies, ib.
Henry (Harry), the dauphin (?), 158
Herberd, [Thomas], attendant of Humphrey, duke of Gloucester, 65
Herbert, Will., lord (1461-8), earl of Pembroke (1468-9), 157, 182, 183
Hereford, duke of. See Henry IV.
Hereford, Ric. Beauchamp, bp. of, 100
Hereford (Harford), Rob. Crowley, dean (should be archdeacon) of, 139
"Hertfordensis episcopus," beheaded (1459), 153.—N.B. If the bp. of Hereford was here intended, it is an error.
Heyngham, Sir John, 157
Hewlyn, Will., mayor, 71
Hexham (Exham), Northumb., 79, 178, 179
Heydon, [John], 162
Heyron, Sir John, 160
Highbury, 48
Hodyliston, Sir John, 157
Holborn, 120, 121; St. Andrew's in, 122
Holderness, Robina of, 183
Holland, duke William of, visits England, 55
Holland; Jaqueline, duchess of, wife of Humphrey, duke of Gloucester, 59, 60
Honte, Rawlyne, 79
Honte, Thos., 79
Hoo, Sir Thos., 102
Horne, Robert, 103
Horne, Rob., bp. of Winchester (1561-80), 135, 140
Howard, John, 157
Howard, lord, at Flodden, 87-9
Howegrave, Thos., mayor, 92
INDEX.

Hoxtou (Hogston), 143
Hugh, St., of Lincoln, 19, 32
Hull, Sir Thos., 70
Hungerford (Hungerford), lord, 79, 156, 158, 178, 179
Hungerford, [Thos.], lord Molines, beheaded (1468), 182
Hunt, Thos., footman of Henry VI., 179
———, Walter, 179
Huntingdon, Sir Will. Clinton, earl of (1337-54), 83
Huntingdon, John Holland, first earl of that line, created duke of Exeter (1397), 51
Huntingdon, countess of, 57
Huntingdon, John Holland, second earl of, 61, 62, 165
Huntingdon. 155
Huntingdonshire, inundations in, 154
Huntley, earl of, 88
Hurling time, the, 25, 48
Huske, (Uske?), Thos., serjeant-at-arms, t. Ric., 11, 26
Hyse, Sir Thos., 178, 179
Hyde, abbot of, 105
Hyll, Sir Will., 161
Hyn. 84

Iden, Alex., 68
Ingerne, wife of Uther Pendragon, 11
Injunctions of Queen Elizabeth to the clergy, 135
Interdict in King John’s time, 32
Inundations, 154, 158
Ireland, Richard II. goes to, 27, 28; returns from, 50; the duke of York comes from, 170
Ireland, duke of. 94
Irish Bishop, an, escapes from the Tower, 132
Isabel of Bavaria, queen of Charles VI. of France, 56
Isabella of France, queen of Edward II., 21, 22, 40
Isabella, of France, queen of Richard II., 26, 50
Islam (?), 152
I-le, 98
Ishington, 80, 143

Jacobites, or Dominican friars, 180
Jake Napis, nickname of the duke of Suffolk, 99, 103
Jakis, Black, 179
James I., King of Scots (1406-37). 57, 165
James II., “the King of Scots with the red face” (1437-60), 168
James IV., 87, 89
James VI. of Scotland, 143
Jany, Marshaut, 48
Jeffrey, Will., a heretic, 115
Jenyn, Stephen, mayor, 92
Jenyns, Sir John, 114
Jews massacred, 31; exile, 39
Joan (or Jane) duchess of Brittany, married to Henry IV., 52
Jobson, Sir Fras., lieutenant of the Tower, 133
John, King, 18, 19, 29, 31-33
John II., King of France, called “son” (should be “brother”) of Philip of Valois (Philip VI.), 23, 24, 45
John of Gaunt, 23, 24, 170
Jones, Master, 117
Josselynge, Ralph, mayor, knighted, 80
Jude [John], master of the Ordnance, 73
Juillian, Will., 84

Kam, bailiff of 159
Katerton, Thos., 48
Katherine. 84
Katherine
Keepers and bailiffs of London, temp. Ric. I. and John, 31, 32
Kemp, John, abp. of York (1426-51), of Canterbury (1452-4) Cardinal and Lord Chancellor, 68, 166
Kendal, John de Foix, earl of, 73
Kennilworth (Kyllingworthe) 67, 183
Kennedy, Sir Will., 78
Kent, 154-5, insurrection in, 25, 48, 66-68, 94, 149-151, 185-5—Henry VI. m. 68
Kent, Captain of, 154
Kent, Thomas Holland, third earl of, created duke of Surrey, 51; beheaded, 52
Kent, countess of, widow of first earl, married to the Black Prince, 24
Kent. Countess of, widow of third earl. 57
Kent, Edmund Holland, fourth earl of (1400-7), 53
Kent, Will. Nevill, earl of t. Edward IV., 77, 157, 159
Kent, Thos., 102
Kilmarnock (Kylmayne) in Ireland, prior of, 65
Kingston bridge, 69
Knights of the Bath, manner of making, 168-113
Knollis, Sir Robert, 46
INDEX.

Knott, King. *See* Canute
Knyston, ——, 104
Kyllingworth. *See* Kenilworth
Kymbeline (Cymbeline), King,
Kyrm, earl of. *See* Tailbois
Kyrkeby, ——, 48
Kyrton, Mrs., 132
Kyrrell (Curiel), Sir Thos., 76, 155, 172

Lambart, alderman, sheriff, 141
Lambeth, 131, 135, 167, 174
Lampole, Sir Thos. 157
Lancaster, Henry, earl of (1346), 82; afterwards duke, 23
Lancaster, John of Gaunt, duke of, 24, 47, 49, 51
Lancaster, St. Thomas, earl of, 20
Langley, Richard II., buried at, 28, 30, 32; his body removed from, 54
Langley, Edmund of, duke of York, 24
Langley, alderman, 141
Langley Castle, Northumberland, 176
Langton, Thos. [should be John] bp. of St. David's, Chancellor of Cambridge (ob. 1447), 151
Latimer, lord, 157
Launde, prior of, executed, 52
Lausun. *See* Alengon
La-Warr, Thos. West. lord (1486), 104-5
Lawne, Robert, knighted, 48
Lear (Leyre), King, 3
Lec. *See* Ale
Legge, John, 48
Leicester, 59, 152, 175; Parliament at, 66
Leicester, Rob. Dudley, earl of, 129, 137
Lennox, earl of (1513), 88
—- countess of (Darnley's mother), 132, 141
Lewes, battle of, 19, 37
Lewis, the lord, 158
Limehouse (Lymeostre), 66
Lincoln, John Russell, bp. of (1480-95) 104-5
Lincoln, Will., Alnwick, bp. of (ob. 1449), 151
Lionel, son of Edward III., 170; made duke of Clarence, 24
Lincoln, my lord (bishop?) of, 156 (John Chedworth, bp. 1452-71)
Lisle, lord, son of Talbot, first earl of Shrewsbury, 166
Llewelyn (Newlyn), Prince of Wales, 20, 35, 38
Lodge, Sir Thos., mayor of London, 126-7
Lombard Street, 137

Lombards, the, and the mercers "horlyne" between, 70
Lomney, Sir Ralph, 52
Lomney (Lumley?), lord, 157
London, keepers and bailiffs of, under Ric.I., 31; under John, 31, 32;—mayors and sheriffs of, under John, 32, 33; under Henry III., 33-38; under Edward I., 38-40; under Edward II., 40-43; under Edward III., 43-47; under Richard II., 47-51; under Henry IV., 52-54; under Henry V., 54-57; under Henry VI., 58-75; under Edward IV., 78-86. N.B.—These officers are not indexed individually under their names, as lists of them can be found in many other works. *See* Appendix to the "Historical Collections of a Citizen of London," pp. 241-279
London-bridge, 137, 140, 179, 184. *See also* London
London-house (bishop of London's palace), 169, 183
London-stone, 137
London, John Stokesley, bp. of, 89
London, Edmund Grindall, bp. of, 130, 140
London, bp. of, his man's house at Hoxton, 143
London, Rob. Gilbert, bp. of (ob. 1448), 151
Louis IV. of Bavaria ("Lowes Emperoure of the Normaynes"), 84
Louis XI. of France, 158, 181
Lovell, John lord (1454-63), 73
INDEX.

Lowe, John, bp. of Rochester, 100
Lud, king, 5
Lucius (Lueye), king, converted to Christianity, 6, 7
Lucy, Sir Will., 74
Ludgate, 137
Ludlow, 72, 168
Lumley, 50
Lumley, Marmaduke, bp. of Carlisle (1430-50), 151
Luton, near St. Alban’s, 155
Luxemburg, Louis de, Cardinal abp. of Rouen and bishop of Ely (1438-43), chancellor of Normandy, 64
Lyard, Walter [bp. of Norwich?], 101
Lyle, Sir Humphrey, 88
Lyle, lord, of Crayle, 159
Lyndsey, Sir Alex., 164
Lyons, Richard, 48

Machony, 84
Mackerell, Dr., 161
Maine. 5c Anjou
Malaric, Sir Ric., mayor of London, 133
Malery, Sir Thos., 157
Malley (Mawley), lord, 161
Malpas, Philip, 67, 103, 150
Malt (briotium), price of, 151, 156, 159
Maltravers (Matravys), lord, 105
Man, Will., 132
Manchester, 125
Mandfield (Mansfield), Gebonde or Gilbert, 50
Manning, Dr., 80
March, earl of. 5c Edward IV.: Mortimer, Edmund and Roger
Marcham Dale, Sir William, 157
Mardyke, near Calais, 62
Mare, Bernard de la, 178
Mare, Edw. (q. Bernard?) de la, 179. [5c Gregory, 225]
Marlyn, John, 79. 5c Merlyn, Margaret of Anjou, Queen of Henry VI., 64, 79, 149, 154-6, 158, 160, 162, 166, 175, 180, 184
Margaret, sister of Edward IV., married to Charles duke of Burgundy, 182
Margaret, sister of Philip IV. of France, 20
Maroke, Charles of, 84
Marr, earl of, 164
Marrebon, count of, 164
Marshall, Earl and Countess. 5c Mowbray
Marshalsea in Southwark, 115, 121, 136
Marshaunt, Janyn, 48

Martin V., pope, 56
Massam, Nich., 179
Massy, Nic., 80
Matravys. 5c Maltravers
Maud, daughter of Malcolm III. of Scotland, married to Henry Beaufort, 17
Mauley (Malley), lord, 161
Maximilian H., Emperor, 142
Maxon (Maxwell), lord, Scotch Warden of the West Marches, 159
Mayence, abp. of, 85
Mayors of London. 5c London
Meautis (Nutas), John, French secretary to Henry VIII., 93
Mearns, Robert, 57, 58
Medilton, ——, attendant of Humph. duke of Gloucester, 65
Melbourne, 155
Melder, Reynold, duke of, 84
Mellyn, Sir Roger, 161
Menteith (Mountyf), earl of, taken prisoner at Durham (Nevill’s Cross), 23
Mercers, the, and the Lombards, “horlyng” between, 70
Merlyn, Rob., [should be John. 5c Rolls of Parl. V. 147], 179. 5c also Martyn
Middleham (Medlame), Yorkshire, 72, 79

Milan, duchess of, her daughter married to the earl of Kent, t. Hen. IV., 53
Minories, the, 142-3
Molines (Mullens), lord, 160
Moleyns, Adam, keeper of the privy seal, afterwards bp. of Chichester. 64, 101; murdered, 151
Monkys, ——, 75
Mons (Moynys), in Hainault, 59
Montague, John Nevill, lord (1461-71), 156, 159, 178, 179. ——Created earl of Northumberland (1464), 179
Montfort, Simon de, earl of Leicester, 19
Montgomery (Mongoryc), Sir Thomas, 157
Montgomery, John, 78
More, John, 115
Mortain, earl of, 165
Mortimer, Anne and Alienor, daughters of Roger earl of March, 170
Mortimer, Edmund, earl of March, 170-1
Mortimer, John, name assumed by Cade 66
Mortimer, Sir John, 58, 148
Mortimer, Roger, earl of March, 170
Mortimer, Sir Roger, 21, 22, 43
Mortimer’s Cross, battle of, 77
Mortlond (Herts?), 158
INDEX.

Morton, the lord (qu. Dr.), 158
Morton, Dr. (afterwards Cardinal), 159, 161
Mountford (Mowmfford), [Osbert], 73
Mountjoy, Walter Blount, lord, 182
Mountjoy place, 143
Mountyf. See Menteith
Mowbray, Humphrey [John], third duke of Norfolk, 162
Mowbray, Thos., earl of Nottingham, earl Marshall, afterwards duke of Norfolk, 26, 27, 51
Mowbray, Catherine, Countess Marshall, widow of preceding, 57
Mowforth, Sir Tho., 157
Mowntener, lord, 157
Mullens, lord, 160
Mundy, mayor, 93
Murray, earl of (slain 1424), 164
Murray, Jas., earl of, 141
Murray, lord Chns., 159
Mylborn, mayor, 93
Myleton, W., D.D., 163
Myners, ——, 103
Mynsterworce, John, 47
Myttton, Gilbert of, 41

Navarre (Navern) count of, 164
Navarre, King (John II.), 158
Nedam, ——, yeoman of Humphrey duke of Gloucester, 65
Nevell, ——, of the Temple, 73
Nevill, Sir John, son of Ric., earl of Salisbury, 70
Nevill, Ralph, lord, created earl of Westmorland, 51
Nevill, Geo., bp. of Exeter (1456-65), abp. of York (1465-76), chancellor (1460-3), 74, 153, 173, 178
Nevill, lord (1486), 105
Nevill, [John], lord (brother of the earl of Westmorland), 171; slain at Towton (1461), 160, 161
Nevill, Alex., abp. of York, 26
Nevill's Cross (Durham), battle of, 23
Newall (Nowall), [Alex.], dean of St. Paul's, 130
Newcastle-upon-Tyne, 79, 179
Newgate, 80, 122, 148, 149
Newgate Market, 121
Newhaven. See Havre de Grace
Newlyn. See Illumenyn
Newmarket. (Novum Mercatum), 149
Newton, Thos., 50

Newport. See Nieuport
Nicholas of the Tower, ship named, 66, 99
Nieuport, in Flanders. 26
Noeston, Sir Thos., 157
Nomannyslond. St. Alban's, 155
Norborkewe, Sir Henry, 161
Norbury, John, 49
Norcery, David, book of, 103
Norfolk, inundations in, 154
Norfolk, price of corn in, 159
Norfolk and Suffolk, 155; proposed invasion of, 158
Norfolk, Thos. Mowbray, first duke of (1397-1413), 27
Norfolk, John Mowbray, third duke of, (1422-61), 61, 76, 77, 97, 151, 155, 161, (misnamed Humphrey), 162, 172, 173
Norfolk, John Mowbray, fourth duke of, (1461-76), 157
Norham castle taken by the Lancastrians, 178
Norman, John, mayor of London, 69
Normandy, Chancellor of. See Luxemburg, Louis de
Normandy, invaded by Henry V., 55, 56; lost, 66, 97, 166
North, Roger lord (1564-1600), 143
Northampton, 153, 162, 183; parliament at, 48; battle of, 74, 153, 169
Northampton, John of, 49
Northumberland, earldom of, 183
Northumberland, Henry Percy, first earl of, (1377-1408), 51, 53
Northumberland, Henry Percy, second earl of, (1414-55), 70, 152, 166
Northumberland, Henry Percy, third earl of, (1455-61), 71, 160, 161, 168
Norwell, Will., 85
Norwich, Henry, (not Richard), Spencer, bp. of, 26, 49
Norwich, John, 47
Norris, Sir Will., 157
Nottingham, 155
Nottingham, Thos. of Mowbray, earl of, 26, 49
Nottingham, Sir Will. Becheham, earl, 83.
See foot note
Nowell, Alex., dean of St. Paul's, 130, 132
Nutas. See Meautis

"Obedience of a Christian Man," the, book called, 90
Oja, king, founder of St. Alban's, 13
Ogle, lord, 157 (note), 159
Okeley, —, 75
Old Fish street, St. Margaret's, 140
Old Swan, the, 131
Olddale (Oldhall), Sir Will., 161
Oldcastle, Sir John, lord Cobham. 53, 54, 56; book of, 90
Orleans, siege of, 60
Orleans, Louis, duke of, 53, 54
Orleans, Charles, duke of, 62
Ormond, Jas. Butler, fourth earl of, 65
Ormond, Thos., 158
Ormond, Sir John, 161
Orth, Sir Hugh, 164
Osey, Sir Harry of, 157
Oswald, St., King of Northumberland. 12
Oswestry, Salop, 142
Oswyne, King of Northumberland, 12
Owen, Sir David, 104
Oxford, 177; persons beheaded at, 52
Oxford, Robert Vere, 9th earl of, aft. Duke of Ireland. See Vere, Sir Robert
Oxford, Sir John Vere, 7th earl of (1331-60), 84.
Oxford, John Vere, 12th earl of (1417-61), 78, 162
Oxford, John Vere, 13th earl of (1464-1513), 105
Oxford, Edw. Vere, 17th earl of (1562-1604), his place in St. Swithin's churchyard, 137
Oxyl (Qu. Ogle), lord, 157
Oye, 62
Padolyse, Sir Piers, 157
Palm Sunday field. See Tewton, battle of
Paris, 166; Henry VI. crowned at, 61, 164
Parker, Henry, Carmelite Friar, 180
Parker, Matt., abp. of Canterbury (1559-75), 129, 135
Partridge, Sir Miles, 127
Paul II., pope, 181
Paul's Cross, 89, 125-6, 128, 173, 180
Peas, price of, 159
Pecock (Pocock), Reginald, bp. of Chichester, accused of heresy (1457), 71, 167-8
Percy, Sir John, 91
CAMD. SOC.
INDEX.

Provence. Eleanor, daughter of the count of, married to Henry III., 35
Pryce, Will. 79
Puckeridge (Pokrych), Herts, 162
Pudding Lane, 143
Pultrie. See Poultry.
Purple, 143
Pygot, Sir Ralph, 157
Raclyf, Henry, of Framysden, 161
Radcote (Ratcote), Oxfordshire, meeting of lords against Richard II. at, 26
Radynton, Sir Baldwin, 50
Ravenspur, Yorkshire, Richard II. lands at, 27, 51
Reading Abbey, Henry I. buried at, 18, 29
----- Abbot of, 100
Redesdale, Robin of, 182
Reste, John, mayor, 93
Reynor, Sir William, 157
Richard, I., 18, 29, 31
Richard, II., 24-28, 30, 52, 170
Richard, III. See Gloucester, duke of
Richard, son of Henry I., 17
Richard, earl of Cornwall, son of King John, 19
Richmond, 143
Risebank at Calais, 73
Rivers, Ric. Woodville lord, 72, 102, 157, 180, 183; his son Anthony. See Woodville
Robin of Redesdale, 182
Robin of Holderness, 183
Rochester, 136
Rochester, Edmund Gheast, bp. of (1559-71), 130
Rochester, John Lowe, bp. of, 100
Rolls, Master of (Sir Will. Cordell), 120
Rolles, Sir John of the, 117, 120
Rone. See Rouen
Rood lane, 139
Roos, Thomas lord (1431-64) 76, 80; appointed to invade England, 158; in Bamborough Castle, ib.; slain, 156; reported as slain at Towton, 160; his conflicts with Montague, 178; beheaded, 179
Roos, Sir Rob., secretary to King Henry VI., 64, 101
Rosamond's Bower, 18
Rosell, John, 179
Rouen (Rone), besieged and taken, 56
Rouen, Cardinal abp. of, Louis de Luxembourg, 64
Routhe, Thos., 79
Roxburgh besieged by James I., 165; by James II., 168
Roye, Friar. His Book against the Seven Sacraments, 90
Royston, 149, 151, 155, 156
Russell, Anne, daughter of Francis earl of Bedford, married to Ambrose Duley earl of Warwick, 134
Russell (Rosell) John, 179
Russell, John, bp. of Lincoln. See Lincoln
Russell, Sir John, of Worcester, 158
Rutland, earl of, t. Ric. II. created duke of Albemarle ("Arondell" in text), 51
Rutland, earl of, son of Ric. duke of York, 72, 75, 76, 154
Ruthyn. See Grey
Rye, 140
Rynge Crosse, 143
Sackville. See Sakleyde
St. Alban's, 73, 76, Abbey of, 13
----- [John Whethamstede] abbot of, 100
----- first battle of, 70, 149, 152, 168, 169; second battle of, 76, 155, 172
St. Albonghe, abbot of 101
St. Andrew's Undershaft, 93, 132
St. Antholine's, 139
St. Asaph, Thomas, bp. of, 100
St. Bartholomew's the Less, parson of, 126
St. David's, John Delabere, bp. of, 101
St. Edmund's. See Bury St. Edmund's
St. Edward the Confessor, shrine of, 37
St. George. See Seynt George
St. George's in the Fields, 137
St. Giles in the Fields, 71
St. Giles without Cripplegate, 135, 139
St. James', 129
St. John's priory, 48; prior of, 184
St. Katherine's, 63, 132
St. Katherine's Pool, 143
St. Lawrence, master of, 102
St. Magnus', 138-9
St. Margaret Pattens, 139
St. Margaret's, Old Fish Street, 140
St. Martin's, 93
St. Martin's Ironmonger Lane, 127
St. Mary Abchurch, parson of, 127
St. Mary Magdalen's, Milk Street, 136
St. Mary Overey's church, founded, 32; churchyard, 75; stairs, 137
St. Michael's, Cornhill, parson of, 126
St. Mildred's in Bread Street, 138
St. Neot's, 154
INDEX.

St. Nicholas Lane, 137
St. Paul’s, London, 69, 75, 134, 139, 142, 1-4; churchyard, 167; steeple of, 57, 65, 78, 116, 149
——— Alex. Nowell, dean of, 130
St. Paul’s churchyard, 137
St. Peter of Milan, 36
St. Peter’s, Cornhill, 91
——— parson of, 139, 140
St. Peter le Poir, (?) 139
St. Swithin’s churchyard, London, 137
St. Thomas of Acres in Cheap, 142
St. Thomas of Canterbury (Becket), 18, 19, 33
St. Thomas, earl of Lancaster, 29
St. Thomas Watering, 68
Sakeyldje, lady, 121
Sakylill Place, 141
Salisbury, 69
Salisbury, Ric. Nevill, earl of, 70-76; 153, 154, 168, 171. See also “Earls, the three”
———, his place, 75
———, his son Thomas, 171
Salisbury, John de Montacute, earl of, conspired against Henry IV., 28; beheaded, 52
Salisbury, Thos. de Montacute, earl of, (1409-28), 58, 164
Salisbury, bp. of (Thos. Langton), 105
Salisbury, bp. of, (Will. Ayscough), 67, 69, 100
Salisbury Court, 141
Salisbury, Sir John, 26
Samford Hill, 48
Sandwich, 72, 73, 153; spoiled by the French, 71, 152, 166; intended landing at, 158
Sandyford, near Southampton, 74
Saturday, “The Wode Saturday,“ 47
Sandyford, Yorkshire, 154
Savoy, Sir John, 157
Savoy the London, 24, 48, 122
Say, Jas. Fienes, lord, 66, 67, 101
Say, John, 101
Say, lord John, 150. This is an error, Jas., lord Say, being intended
Say, lord (1462), 157
Say, William, 102
Scales, Thos. lord (1418-60), 60, 68, 73, 75, 151, 153, 164, 169
Scales, Anthony, lord. See Woodville
Scales, lord, said to have been killed at Towton (1461), 160, 161
Scot, Sir John, 157
Scot, a preacher at St. Magnus, 135-9
Scotland, 40, 41, 49; news out of, 159;
Lancastrian lords in, 158; Henry VI. and Margaret of Anjou in, 175; true with, 181
———, lord chamberlain of, 88
Scots in possession of Berwick, 175
Scots with Margaret of Anjou, 155, 175, 176, 177
Scoope, Roger, abp. of York, 53
Scoope, Sir William (created earl of Wiltshire by Richard II.), 27, 28, 51
Scoope, Henry, lord, beheaded t. Hen. V., 55
Scoope, Henry, lord (in 1561), 119
Scoope of Bolton, lord, 157
Seagate, 37
Seaton, Yorksh., 160
sending, ——, 75
Serjeant’s feast, the, 142
Serle, William, the murderer of Thomas of Woodstock, duke of Gloucester, 53
Seton (Towton), battle of, 161, 162
Seynt Gorge, Sir Geo., 137
Shaftesbury, 117
Sharp (Scharp). Jack, 148
Shedge (Seleg?) Stephen, 102
Shenc, 26
Sherrif of London. See London. Not to hold office more than a year, 34
Shrewes, Harry, and his wife, 121, 122
Shrewsbury Forest, captain in, 162
Shirborne, battle at (battle of Towton), 77...
See Towton
Shooters Hill, (Shaters Hill), 61
Shoreditch churchyard, 126
Shrewsbury, battle of, 52
Shrewsbury, first earl of. See Talbot
Shrewsbury, John Talbot, second earl of (1453-60), 74, 153, 169
Shrewsbury, John Talbot, third earl of (1460-73), 157, 159, 160, 161
Sicily, king of, 158
Sigismund, the Emperor visits England, 55
Skipton in Craven (Shipston in Crawyn), castle of, taken by the Lancastrians, 178; surrendered to Edward IV., 179
Slegge (Stephen?), 98, 102
Sluys (Skluse, Slewes), naval battle at, 22, 44
Smithfield, 48, 51, 55, 65, 126, 181
——— prior of St. John’s in, 184
Soham, 154
Somerset, John Beaufort, first earl of, created marquis of Dorset, 51
Somerset, John Beaufort, first duke of (1443-4), 61
Somerset, Edmund Beaufort, second duke of (1445-55), 70, 149, 152
Somerset, Henry Beaufort, third duke of (1455-64), 71, 76, 79, 154, 156, 168, 171, 172, 174; attainted, 175; preparing to invade
England, 156, 158; in Bamborough
Castle, 158; submits to King Edward,
176; deserts him, 177; his battles with
Somerset, 178; reported as slain, 156,
160; beheaded, 179

Somerset, Edmund Beaufort, fourth duke of
beheaded (1471), 184

Somerset, lord John, of, 184

Somerset, master, 101

Somerset, Sir Charles, 105

Somner, 48

Southampton, 55

Southwark, 137, 140, 154; burnt, 32; men
beheaded in, 68; Yorkists in, 73; Marshalsea in, 115, 121; hay-cart burnt in,
117; ravaged by Kentish men, 183

Southwold (Sowtwyke), lord, 157

Southwell (Suthwell), the lord, 158

Spain, duke of, 158

Spain, men of, to invade England, 158

Spalding, Piers of, 41

Spak's place beside Oye, 62

Spencer, lord, created earl of Gloucester,
51; beheaded, 52

Spencer, Henry (not Richard), bp. of Nor-
wich, 26, 49

Spencers, the, temp. Edward II., 21, 42

Spiller, Will., 79, 179

Stace, ——, 102

Stafford, earl of t. Hen. IV., 52

Stafford, Humphrey, earl of t. Hen. VI.,
afterwards duke of Buckingham, 61, 64

Stafford, sir Humphrey, 67

Stafford, John, 67, 161

Stamford, 155, 156

Stanbury, John, prior, provost of Eton, 106

Standard, the, in Cheap, 48, 67, 125

Standard, the, in Flete strete, 71

Stanley, Thos., second lord (1459-85), earl
of Derby (1485-1504), 157

Stanley, Sir Edw., 88

——— Sir John, 157

——— Sir Thos., 102

——— Sir Will., 157

Stanyweyssche, Sir Jas., 157

Staple, or Stable, Adam, deposed from the
mayoralty, 47

Stapleton. Walter, bp. of Exeter, t. Edw. II.,
21, 42

Stephen, King, 18, 29

Stepney, Philpot, parson of, 139, 140

Stewart (Styward), John, 159

Stokebridge, Will., 127

Stokesley, John, bp. of London, 89

Stotton, John, mayor, 92

Stoniar, Sir Will., 105

Stourbridge (Stebrigge), fair, 153

Stourton, lord, 102, 157

Strange, Geo. Stanley, lord (1482-97),
104-5

Strawe, Jack, 25

Strumpets, ordinance relating to, 62

Stuntey, 154

Sturgyn, ——, 126

Styward, John, 159

Sudbury, Suff., 132

Sudbury, Simon, abp. of Canterbury, be-
headed, 25-48

Sudeley, lord, 102

Suffolk. See Norfolk

Suffolk, Sir Rob. d'Ufford, earl of (t. Edw. III.), 83

Suffolk, Michael De la Pole, earl of t. Ric.
II., 49

Suffolk, Will. De la Pole, earl of (afterwards
marquis and duke of), t. Hen. VI., 60, 64,
65, 66, 95, 97, 101, 149, 150, 164

Suffolk [Frances], duchess of (1567), 142

Suffolk, John de la Pole, duke of (1463-91),
157, 162

Sunday, markets not to be held on, 64

Surrey, duke of, 28, 51

Surrey, Thos. Howard, earl of, at Floddon,
87-8

Surrye, i.e. Syria, 1

Sussex, Henry VI. in, 68

Sussex, Thos. Ratcliff, earl of (1567), 142-3

Swin, Sir John, 157

Sweden, King of. See Eric XIV.

Symonds, ——, wife of, 140

Syria ("Surrye"), 1

Syys (?), lord, 161

Tadcaster, Yorkshire, 173

Tailbois (Treilboz), [William], called earl
of Kyme, 156, 161, 178, 179

Talbot, John, lord (1421-42), first earl of
Shrewsbury (1442-53), 60, 166

Tate, John, "with the powylde hed," mayor,
92; Sir John, knight, mayor, 92

Taylboys, Sir Will., 158

Taylor, Will., burnt in Smithfield, 58

Taylour, Will., alderman, 71; mayor, 92

Tempests, great, 46, 134, 181

Templars, destruction of the, 20
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Temple Bar, 71, 122, 137</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Terell.  <em>See</em> Tyrell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tewkesbury, battle of, 184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thames, three floods in the, 54; overflow of, 66; frozen over, 131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thames street, 138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thetford, Norf., 154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas of Brotherton, Earl Marshal, son of Edward I., 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas of Woodstock, duke of Gloucester, son of Edward III., 24, 26, 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas, duke of Clarence, son of Henry IV., 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas, Robert, master gunner, 134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thorpe, a book of, 90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thorpe, [baron of the Exchequer], 73, 75, 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three Cranes in the Vintry, the, 137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Throgmorton, Sir Nic., 163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thynne, abp. of, 85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tides, very high, in the Thames, 129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Topcliffe, warden of (Sir W. Poyntington), 79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Touques (Towceke) in Normandy, 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tower of London, 64, 67, 69, 73, 74, 75, 80, 132, 133, 139, 141-2, 153, 169, 172, 174, 181, 182, 183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tower Hill, 133; executions on, 48, 63, 66, 78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tower Hill, abbot of, 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tower Stairs, 142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tower Street, 133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Towns, ——, 139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Twiston, battle of, or Palm Sunday Field, 77, 159, 160, 173.  <em>See also</em> Seton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treilboz.  <em>See</em> Tailbois</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trent, the river, 155, 173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tresilian, Sir Rob., chief justice, t. Ric. II., 26, 49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tresilian, John, 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trolbyld, Mr., 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trollope, Dayy, 161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trollope, Andrew, 154-5, 161 <em>(bis)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Troyes, treaty of, 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuddenham (Tudnam), Sir Tho., 78, 103, 162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tunstall (Dunstal), Sir Ric., 158, 159, 178, 182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turnar, ——, of Boulogne, 125, 127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Twyford, Sir Nic., 48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Twyssell, bridge of, 87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tyburn, 65, 169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tyndal, W., <em>his Answer to More's Dialogue</em>, 90; book called the Matrimony of Tyndal, 8.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tyrrell, Sir Will., 78, 162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uske.  <em>See</em> Huske</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uther Pendragon, 9, 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upwerc, 154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Venter, Thos., 52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vere, Sir Robert de, earl of Oxford, marquis of Dublin and duke of Ireland, 26, 49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vere, Aubrey de, son of John, 12th earl of Oxford, 78, 162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verneuil in Perche, battle of, 164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vintry, the, 137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waffier, Harry, knighted, 80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wakefield, battle of, 76, 154, 171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wakecup, lord, 159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wales, 69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waltham, 58, 149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walworth, Sir Will., 25, 48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warcoppe ——, 89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warde ——, of Topcliff, 179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ware, Herts, 162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warren granted to the City of London, 34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warwick, Ric., earl of, t. Ric. I., 26, 27, 49, 50, 51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warwick, Henry Beauchamp, earl of, created duke of, 64, 97</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Warwick, Ric., earl of (the king maker), 70, 71—77, 80, 153, 156, 157, 159, 161 (misnamed Edward), 168, 172, 173, 176, 183, 184.  *See also* "Earls, the three."
| Warwick, lord Ambrose Dudley, earl of, 134 |
| Watch, a great, in the city, 140-1 |
| Water, Roger, 79, 179 |
| Wawe, Will., 60 |
| Waynflete, Will. de, bp. of Winchester (1447-86), 175 |
| Waynsford, bastard, 178 |
| Weirs in the Thames, 34 |
| Welles, lord, 160, 161 |
| Welles, Sir Will., 159 |
| Welshmen and Scots with Margaret of Anjou, 155 |
| Wenloke, Sir John, lord Wenlock (1461-71), 72, 74, 75, 157, 159, 169, 184 |
| Wenthrye, Yorkshire, 162 |
| Wentworth, Oliver, 79, 179 |
| ——, Sir Philip, 79, 178, 179 |
| Westminster, 131; kings and queens buried at, 16, 19, 20, 24, 26, 30, 31, 62; crowned at, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 24, 31, 54, 60, 162, 166, 173; Parliaments at, 66, 170, 175, 176; marriage of lord Am-
broke Dudley at, 134; Puritans at, 143; Gatehouse at, ib.; Edward IV. takes possession of the throne at, 173; crowned at, 174; visits, 185
Westminster, abbot of, 103
Westmoreland (Westhumbyrlond), Ralph Nevill, second earl of (1425-84), 157, 160
Whethamstede, John. See St. Alban’s, abbot of
White, sir John, mayor, 127
White, sir Rob., vicar of Deptford, 63
Whitechapel, 137. See also Blawnchapylton
White Friars (or Carmelites?), 151
Wiche, Hugh, knighted, 80
Wicked Mammon, the, Parable of (a book), 90
Wilkokes, Mr., 119
William the Conqueror, 16, 17, 28, 85
William Rufus, 17, 29
William of Hatfield, son of Edward III., 170
William, son of Henry I., 17
Willoughby, Rob., lord (1409-52), 164
Willoughby, lord, reported as killed at Towton (1461), 160
Wilton. See Grey
Wiltshire, James Butler, earl of (1449-61), 76, 77, 155, 161
Wiltshire, Will. Scrope, earl of, (1397-9) 51
Winchelsea, 62
Winchester, 140; Kings buried at, 15, 16, 17, 29; Prince Arthur christened at, 104-5
Winchester, St. Swithin’s, prior of, 105
Winchester, bp. of. See Beaufort, Hen.; Horne, Rob.; Waynflete, Will. de
Windsor, 164; Queen Elizabeth at, 126-7
Windsor Castle, 70
Wingfield, sir John, 105, 157
Wisbeach, 155
“Wode Saturday,” the, 47
Wodfield (Woodville), Sir Ric., 63
Wolverston, Roger, 161
Woodstock, Edmund of, son of Edward I., 20
Woodstock, Thomas of, duke of Gloucester, son of Edward III., 24, 26, 27
Woodville, Anthony, lord Scales (1461-9), earl Rivers (1469-83), 72, 92, 157, 181, 182, 184
Woodville, (Wisbech), Sir Edw. (called lord Woodville), 104
Woodville, Eliz., daughter of lord Rivers and the duchess of Bedford, married to Edward IV., 80, 180. See also Elizabeth
Woodville, Sir John, son of Ric., lord Rivers, 183
Worby, John, of Mortlond, 158
Worcester, King John buried at, 19, 29
Worcester, Sir Thos. Percy, earl of (1397-1403), 51
Worcester, John Tiptoft, earl of (1449-70), 157, 159, 177, 182, 183
Worcester, John Carpenter, bp. of, 100
Worcester, Rob. Morton, bp. of (1486), 105
Worcester, bp. of, dead in 1449, 151. (This is erroneous)
Wratton, Piers, 104
Wyllson, —— a dyer, 138
Wynglesdome Moor, Durham, 41
York field (battle of Towton), 77. See Towton
York, city, founded, 3; parliament at, 42; Edward IV. at, 77, 174; executions at, 79, 161, 179; heads of Yorkist lords exposed on the city walls, 172
York, Edmund of Langley, duke of, 24
York, Philippa duchess of, widow of Edward, second duke, 57
York, Richard, duke of, father of Edward IV., 63, 69, 70, 71, 72, 75, 76, 95, 97, 149, 151-2, 154, 168-171
York, abp. of (1426-51). See Kemp, John
York, Alex. Nevill, abp. of, t. Ric. II., 49, 50
York, Will. Booth, abp. of (1452-64), 162
Yowng, —— parson of St. Bartholomew’s the Little, 126
ERRATA.

P. 159, l. 1, for "Hem" read "hem."
P. 177, l. 1, omit comma after "Boream" and supply it after "rediens."
P. 136, footnote b. The reference should be "See page 133, note a."
P. 170, l. 21, insert comma after "Richard" and omit comma after "elywe."